

**FACULTIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES  
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES  
LAW  
THEOLOGY  
ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES  
VETERINARY SCIENCE  
EDUCATION  
HEALTH SCIENCES  
ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY



<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>
--------------------------

<b>ACADEMIC PERSONNEL .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>GENERAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>9</b>
Admission .....	9
Selection .....	9
Statement of symbols .....	9
National Senior Certificate .....	10
Language of tuition .....	10
Bursaries and loans .....	10
Accommodation .....	10
Welcoming day, registration and start of the academic year .....	10
Prescribed books .....	10
Amendment of regulations and fees .....	10
Plagiarism .....	11
Definition of terms .....	11
<b>REGULATIONS.....</b>	<b>13</b>
Admission to undergraduate study .....	13
Requirements for specific modules.....	15
Academic literacy.....	16
Registration for a particular year.....	16
Concurrent registration for two fields of study.....	16
Minimum study periods and requirements for bachelor's degrees.....	16
Requirements for promotion .....	17
Credits for unregistered students.....	17
Examinations .....	18
Major subject.....	20
Degree conferred with distinction .....	20
<b>DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED/AWARDED IN THE FACULTY.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>BACHELOR'S DEGREES.....</b>	<b>22</b>
Regulations applicable to all bachelor's degrees .....	22
Prerequisites for modules.....	23
BCom .....	35
BAdmin.....	63
<b>HONOURS DEGREES .....</b>	<b>67</b>
BComHons and BAdminHons.....	67
<b>MASTER'S DEGREES.....</b>	<b>70</b>
MCom and MAdmin .....	70
MPA .....	72
MPhil .....	73
<b>DOCTORAL DEGREES .....</b>	<b>75</b>
DCom and DAdmin.....	75
PhD .....	77

<b>POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS .....</b>	<b>78</b>
Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences	
Option: Integrated Reporting .....	78
Option: Entrepreneurship .....	79
Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting.....	80
<b>CERTIFICATE .....</b>	<b>81</b>
Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy.....	81
<b>OTHER REGISTRATIONS .....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>LIST OF MODULES .....</b>	<b>84</b>

<b>FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES</b> <b>PERSONNEL AS AT 31 AUGUST 2011</b>
---

**Dean:**

Van Heerden, J.H., BCom(Hons) MCom(RAU) MA(WIU) MA PhD(Rice University, Texas)  
HED(Unisa) (Acting)

**Department of Accounting**

Oberholster, J.G.I., BCompt(Free State) BCompt(Hons)(Unisa).....Associate Professor  
MCom(RAU) CA(SA) (Head)

De Villiers, C.J., BAcc(Hons) MBA(Stellenbosch) DCom(Pretoria)  
CA(NZ) CPA ..... Extraordinary Professor

Van Staden, C.J., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria)  
MCom(Acc)(Stellenbosch) DCom(Pretoria) ..... Extraordinary Professor

Coetzee, S.A., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria)  
CA(SA)..... Associate Professor

Myburgh, J.E., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Acc)  
DCom(Acc)(Pretoria) ..... Associate Professor

Venter, E.R., BCom (Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA)..... Associate Professor

Badenhorst, W.M., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Bezuidenhout, H.C., BCom(Law)(Pretoria) LLM(Unisa)..... Senior Lecturer

Bezuidenhout, J.J., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Du Plessis, D.E., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Ferreira, P.H., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Friedrichs, J., BCom(Hons)(Acc) (MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA)..... Senior Lecturer

Gerber, M.C., BA BD MDiv(Pretoria) CTA(Unisa) CA(SA)..... Senior Lecturer

Haasbroek, C., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Hattingh, M., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Janse van Rensburg, E.C., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Kotze, L., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Leith, K.B., BAcc(Natal) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Mphahlele, M.L., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Pretorius, D., BCom(Acc)(Pretoria) BCompt(Hons)(Unisa)  
MCom(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Schmulian, A., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Unisa) MCom(Tax)  
MCom(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Smit, A., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Smith, S.E., BCom(Hons)(Acc) GDA(Cape Town) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Tomes, T., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA)

Van der Westhuizen, H., BCom(Hons)(Acc)..... Senior Lecturer  
MCom(Forensic Accounting)(Potchefstroom) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Verster, H.C., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) ..... Senior Lecturer

Von Well, R., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..... Senior Lecturer

Bezuidenhout, S.C., BCom(Hons) MCom(FMS)(Pretoria) ..... Lecturer

Cloete, M., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Potchefstroom) CTA(Unisa) ..... Lecturer

Goodey, J.S., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Unisa) THED ..... Lecturer

Joynt, C., BCom(Law)(Pretoria) ..... Lecturer

Nortjé-Rossouw, D.A., BCom(Hons) MCom(FBS)(Pretoria) ..... Lecturer

Van Pletsen, L.M., BCom UED(Potchefstroom) ..... Lecturer

Venter, L.M., BCom(Potchefstroom) UED(Unisa)..... Lecturer

### Department of Auditing

De Jager, H., BEd(Pretoria) MEd(Potchefstroom) MCom DCom(Acc)(Pretoria) RGA RA CA(SA) .....	Professor (Head)
Koen, M., MCom(Acc) DCom(Acc)(Pretoria) RA CA(SA) .....	Honorary Professor
Sumners, G.E., DBA CIA CFE CPA .....	Honorary Professor
Beukes, B., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Potchefstroom) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, G.P., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Pretoria) DPhil(Free State) CIA .....	Senior Lecturer
Conradie, P.D.G., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
De Kock, R., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(RAU) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Du Bruyn, R., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Pretoria) CIA .....	Senior Lecturer
Fouché, K.B., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Kirstein, M., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Kritzinger, J.A., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Kunz, C.C., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Plant, K., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MPhil (Pretoria) CIA .....	Senior Lecturer
Reilly, Y., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Aud)(Unisa) CIA .....	Senior Lecturer
Steyn, C., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Janse van Rensburg, J.O., BCom(Hons)(IAUD)(Pretoria) CIA CCSA .....	Lecturer
Wilkinson, N., BCom(Hons)(IAUD)(Pretoria) CIA CCSA .....	Lecturer

### Department of Business Management

Nieman, G.H., BCom MBA(Pretoria) PhD(Vista) .....	Professor (Head)
Janse van Vuuren, J.J., BCom MBA DBA(Pretoria) .....	Professor
De Jongh, D., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Pretorius, M., BSc(Agric)(Pretoria) BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(University of the North) MBL(Unisa) DTech(Technikon Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Antonites, A., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Botha, M., BCom MPhil DCom(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Le Roux, I., BA HOD BEd ETD(Hons) MPhil(Ent) PhD(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Maritz, R., BA(Languages) BA(Hons) MA(Pretoria) MBL(Unisa) DCom(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Vögel, A.J., BCom(RAU) BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Eresia-Eke, C.E., BIng(Hons) PGD MBA(Port Harcourt) PhD .....	Lecturer
Le Roux, E., BSc(Environmental Sciences) BSc(Hons) MSc(North-West) PhD(Manchester) .....	Lecturer
Lemmer, H.R., MCom(Transport Econ)(Johannesburg) .....	Lecturer
Moos, M.N., BCom(Hons) MCom(Western Cape) .....	Lecturer
Nayager, T., BCom BCom (Hons) PGDBM(KwaZulu-Natal) MBA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Niemann, W., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Strydom, M.S., BA HED(Free State) BA(Hons) MBA(Stellenbosch) ..	Lecturer
Van Amerom, W.P.C., BCom(Hons) MCom(Free State) .....	Lecturer
Fraser, J.F.E., BCom(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MCom(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer

### Department of Economics

Koch, S.F., BA(Econ)(Oregon) MA PhD(Pennsylvania) .....	Professor (Head)
Salvatore, D., MA PhD(City New York) .....	Honorary Professor
Bahl, R.W., BA(Illinois) MA PhD(Kentucky) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Crossen, S., MA(Erasmus) PhD(Leiden) .....	Extraordinary Professor

Hall, S.G.F., MSc(LSE) PhD(Queen Mary College).....	Extraordinary Professor
Bignaut, J.N., MCom(Free State) MSc DCom(Pretoria).....	Professor
Franzsen, R.C.D., BLC LLB(Pretoria) LLD(Stellenbosch).....	Professor
Gupta, R., BSc(Econ)(Calcutta) PhD(Connecticut).....	Professor
Schoeman, N.J., BA(Econ) MA(Econ) DCom(Econ)(Pretoria) THED.....	Professor
Van Heerden, J.H., BCom(Hons) MCom(RAU) MA(WIU) MA PhD(Rice University, Texas) HED(Unisa).....	Professor
Viegi, N., BCom(Pisa) MSc(Glasgow) PhD(Strathclyde).....	Professor
Zimper, A., MCom PhD(Germany).....	Professor
Breitenbach, M., BCom(Econ)(Pretoria) PhD(Vista).....	Associate Professor
Jordaan, A.C., BA(Hons) HED MPhil MCom DCom(Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Van Eyden, R., BSc(Hons) MBA DCom(Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Bittencourt, M., BSc(Econ) (PUC, Brazil) MSc PhD(Bristol).....	Senior Lecturer
Kibambe Ngoie, J., BCom(Econ)(DRC) MCom PhD(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
McGrimmon, T.S., BS(Oklahoma) PhD(Sociology)(Columbia) PhD(Economics)(Wyoming).....	Senior Lecturer
Monkam, N.F. BS MA(Namur) PhD(Georgia).....	Senior Lecturer
Naraidoo, R.D., BSc(Econ)(Mauritius) MSc PhD(Cardiff Business School).....	Senior Lecturer
Scholtz, F.J., BCom(Hons) LLB MCom(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Bohmann, H., MCom(Pretoria) PhD(Australia).....	Lecturer
De Waal, A., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Janse van Rensburg, J.J., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Kilambo, S.R., BA(Econ & Political Science)(Botswana) MA(Stellenbosch).....	Lecturer
Seymore, R., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Tshiswaka-Kashalala, G., LSc(Econ)(Mbuji mayi) MPhil(Pretoria).....	Lecturer

### Department of Financial Management

Van Schalkwyk, C.H., BCom(Hons)(BLB) MCom(Johannesburg).....	Associate Professor
CFA.....	(Head)
Gouws, D.G., DCom(Potchefstroom).....	Professor
Lambrechts, H.A., MCom(Stellenbosch) PUB MBA(Ghent) DBA(Pretoria).....	Professor
Oost, E.J., BCom(Hons)(Econ)(Pretoria) BCom(Hons)(Econ) MCom DCom(Unisa).....	Professor
De Wet, J.H. van H., BAcc(Hons) MBA(Stellenbosch) DCom(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Associate Professor
Hall, J.H., BCom(Hons)(Port Elizabeth) MBA DBA(Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Vermaak, F.N.S., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Potchefstroom) THED.....	Associate Professor
Wolmarans, H.P., BCom(Hons)(Unisa) BSc(Hons) MSc MBA DBA(Pretoria) Pr Sci Nat.....	Associate Professor
Coetzee, S.P., BCom(Acc) BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ACMA(UK).....	Senior Lecturer
De Beer, J.S., BCom(Hons)(FBS)(Pretoria) MCom(Unisa) CFA.....	Senior Lecturer
De Hart, F.J., BCompt(Free State) BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Erasmus, M.M., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Erasmus, Y., BCom(Acc)(Pretoria) BCom(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Klopper, J.E., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Louw, E., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) CFA.....	Senior Lecturer

Louw, E., BCom(Hons)(Potchefstroom) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Maree, A. BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Plant, G.J., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ACMA .....	Senior Lecturer
Reyers, M., BCom(Law) BCom(Hons)(FBS) MCom(FBS)(Pretoria) ..	Senior Lecturer
Viljoen, M.A., BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Potchefstroom) HED(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Du Toit, E., BCom(INF) BCom(Hons)(FBS) MCom(FBS)(Pretoria) Post Grad. Dip.(IFA)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Lowies, G.A., BCom(Hons) MSc(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Mabalane, M.D., BCom(Hons)(FBS)(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer

### Department of Human Resource Management

Stanz, K.J., BMil(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MA(RAU) DPhil(Johannesburg) RPP .....	Professor (Head)
De Beer, J.J., MA DPhil(Pretoria) RPP .....	Emeritus Professor
Vermeulen, L.P., MA DPhil(Pretoria) RPP .....	Emeritus Professor
Bartram, D., DPhil(Sussex) CPsychol CSci, FBPsS .....	Extraordinary Professor
Zinn, C.A., BEd(Hons)(Unisa) MEd(Western Cape) EdM EdD(Harvard) HED(Western Cape) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Basson, J.S., BSc(Potchefstroom) MA DPhil(Pretoria) HED RPP .....	Professor
Brand, H.E., MA DPhil(Pretoria) RPP .....	Professor
Nkomo, S., BS Bus.Ed(Bryant College) MBA(Rhode Island) PhD(Massachusetts) .....	Professor
Du Plessis, Y., BSc(Hons)(Pretoria) MDP(Unisa) MBA PhD(Pretoria) RPP .....	Associate Professor
Schaap, P., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria) Dip in Food Technology(Technikon Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Barkhuizen, E.N., MCom PhD(Potchefstroom).....	Senior Lecturer
Buys, M.A., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Unisa) RPP .....	Senior Lecturer
Meiring, D., BA(Hons)(North-West) MA(Unisa) PhD(Tilburg).....	Senior Lecturer
Steyn, G.J., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Free State) RPP .....	Senior Lecturer
Van der Walt, R. v M., BA(Hons)(Port Elizabeth) MA(RAU) DRLP AEP(Unisa) .....	Senior Lecturer
Carrim, N.M.H., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Kgosana, C., BMil(Hons) MCom(Stellenbosch).....	Lecturer
Olckers, C., BCom(Hons) MCom PhD(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
O'Neil, S.M., MA(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Themba, M.A., BMil(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MA(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Pillay, P., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria).....	Junior Lecturer

### Department of Marketing and Communication Management

Puth, G., PhD(Free State).....	Professor (Head)
Du Plessis, P.J., BCom MBL DBL(Unisa) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Schreuder, A.N., MCom(Pretoria) DCom(RAU).....	Extraordinary Professor
King, M.E., BA, LLB H Dip Tax PhD(h.c.) in Law(Witwatersrand) .....	Honorary Professor
Pitt, L., MBA DCom(Pretoria) .....	Honorary Professor
Grobler, A.F., BA(Hons) MA PhD(Free State) .....	Professor
Jordaan, Y., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria) .....	Professor
North, E.J., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Unisa).....	Professor
Rensburg, R.S., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Professor
Ehlers, L., MCom(RAU) DCom(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Kotze, T.G., BA BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer

Strasheim, A., BSc(Hons)(Pretoria) MSc(Unisa) MBA PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Senior Lecturer
Van der Walt, L., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) DLitt et Phil(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Heerden, G.M., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) PhD(Lulea Univ of Technology, Sweden) .....	Senior Lecturer
Wiese, M., MTech(TUT) PhD(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
De Beer, E., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Du Plessis, G.M., BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Du Plessis, N.M., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Engelbrecht, S.J.B., MPhil(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Leonard, A., BA(Hons)(Free State) MPhil(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Maubane, P., BCom(Bophuthatswana) BCom(Hons)(Vista) MCom(Pretoria) MBA(Potchefstroom) HED(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Reyneke, M., BCom(Pretoria) MBA(Melbourne) .....	Lecturer
Swart, M.R., BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MBL(Unisa) MPhil(Pretoria) PhD(Vista) HED(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
Van der Merwe, M.C., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria) MCom(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Lauer, J., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria).....	Junior Lecturer
Nel, J., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer
Serumula, M., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Academic Fellow

#### Department of Taxation

Stiglingh, M., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Potchefstroom) DCom(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Oberholzer, R., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax) DCom(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..	Extraordinary Professor
Stack, E.L., BCompt MCompt DCompt(Unisa) CA(SA) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Coetzee, E.S.M., BCom(Hons) HDip(Tax)(Unisa) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Doman, S.L., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Du Preez, H., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ..	Senior Lecturer
Hill, T., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Hills, T., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Janse van Rensburg, W., BCom(Law)(Stellenbosch) BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Nel, P.J., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Nienaber, S.G., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Oosthuizen, R., BCom(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Pienaar, S., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Smulders, S.A., BCom(Hons) HDip(Tax)(Unisa) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Stark, K., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Steyn, T., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) .....	Senior Lecturer
Krogh, P., BCom(LLB)(Stellenbosch).....	Lecturer

#### Department of Tourism Management

Heath, E.T., BCom(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MCom(Fort Hare) DCom(Port Elizabeth) FTS FIMM .....	Professor (Head)
Lubbe, B.A., BCom(RAU) BCom(Hons) MCom(Unisa) DCom(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Douglas, A., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria) PGCE(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Fairer-Wessels, F.A., BBibI(Hons)(Pretoria) MPhil(Wales) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer

Francis, C.V., BCom(Vista) BCom(Hons) MCom(RAU)  
 HDipED(Witwatersrand).....Senior Lecturer  
 Thagale, M.P., BAEd(Bophuthatswana) BA(Hons) MEd(Pretoria) ....Lecturer

**SCHOOL OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

Kuye, J.O., BA(Manitoba) MPA(Winnipeg) .....Director/  
 PhD(Manitoba) .....Professor (Head)  
 Thornhill, C., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria).....Professor Emeritus  
 Bouare, O., BA(Abidjan) MA(Caen) PhD(Paris)  
 PhD(New York School of Social Research).....Extraordinary Professor  
 Gelase, M., PhD(California) .....Extraordinary Professor  
 Genge, M., PhD(Michigan State) .....Extraordinary Professor  
 Levin, R.M., PhD(Liverpool) .....Extraordinary Professor  
 Brynard, P.A., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) DTI .....Professor  
 Fourie, D.J., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria).....Professor  
 Malan, L.P., BAdmin MAdmin DAdmin(Pretoria) .....Associate Professor  
 Koma, S., BA(Hons) MPA(Limpopo) .....Lecturer  
 Kruger, M., BAdmin(Hons) MAdmin(Pretoria).....Lecturer  
 Mthethwa, R.M., BA(Hons) MPA(Manchester) .....Lecturer  
 Tshiyoyo, M.M., BCom(Hons)(Kinshasha) MPA(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 De Waal, M., BA BA Hons MA DLitt et Phil(Johannesburg).....Academic Advisor  
 Luthuli, T.B., Post Graduate Diploma Master in  
 Management(Witwatersrand) PhD(Pretoria) .....Academic Advisor  
 Sokhela, P.M., BAdmin(Fort Hare) Certificate in Labour  
 Relations(SBL, Unisa) MPA PhD(Pretoria).....Academic Advisor  
 Onkgopotse, M.O.S., BAdmin(Hons)(Pretoria) .....Academic Fellow

**DEPARTMENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES/SCHOOLS THAT CONTRIBUTE TO TUITION IN THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES**

**Department of Agricultural economics, Extension and Rural Development**

Kirsten, J.F., BSc(Agric)(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MSc(Agric)  
 PhD(Pretoria).....Professor (Head)

**Department of Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences**

Hagemann, F.R., BA(Hons) MA PhD(Natal).....Professor (Head)  
 (Acting)

**Department of Informatics**

De Villiers, C., BSc(Potchefstroom) BSc(Hons) DCom(Pretoria) .....Professor (Head)  
 MEd DTE HED(Unisa)  
 Alexander, P.M., BSc(Hons) MSc(Unisa) PhD(Pretoria).....Associate Professor  
 Leonard, A.C., BSc(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MSc(Unisa)  
 DCom(Pretoria) .....Associate Professor  
 Kruger, C.J., NHD(Technikon Pretoria) MBA MIT PhD(Pretoria) .....Associate Professor  
 Jordaan, M. BPrimEdBA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) HED(SACTE)  
 MDS(Free State) .....Senior Lecturer  
 Joubert, P., BSc BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria).....Senior Lecturer  
 Matthee, M.C., BSc(Hons) MSc DCom(Pretoria) HED .....Senior Lecturer  
 Naidoo, T.R., BCom(Natal) BCom(Hons)(Unisa)  
 PGDip(Marketing)(IMM)BCom(Hons) MCom(Witwatersrand)  
 PhD(Pretoria).....Senior Lecturer

Ochara, N.M., BCom(Hons) MBA(Nairobi) PhD(Cape Town) .....Senior Lecturer  
 Twinomurinzi, H., BSc(Hons)(Math) MIT PhD(Pretoria).....Senior Lecturer  
 Van Loggerenberg, J.J., BSc MBA(Potchefstroom).....Senior Lecturer  
 DCom(Pretoria) .....(Gijima chair)  
 Weillbach, E.H. BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) HED .....Senior Lecturer  
 Joubert, P., BIT MPhil(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Krauss, K.E.M., ND(IT) BTech Ed(CPUT) MCom(KwaZulu-Natal) ....Lecturer  
 Pretorius, H.W., BSc(Hons) PGCHE MIT(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Pretorius, J., BA(Ed) BA(Hons) MPhil(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Roodt, S., BCom(Pretoria) DipPM(Cranefield) MBA(Cape Town).....Lecturer  
 Steyn, A.A.,BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Van Deventer, J.P., BA SocSci(Hons)(Psych)  
 BA(Hons)(Information Science) MIS(Pretoria).....Lecturer  
 Asmelash, D.W., BA:MIS(Solusi) MIT(Pretoria).....Junior Lecturer

#### Department of Mercantile Law

Van Eck, B.P.S., BLC LLB LLD(Pretoria) .....Professor (Head)

#### Department of Political Sciences

Schoeman, M.M.E., BA(Hons) MA(Pol Sc)(RAU) Phd(Wales) .....Professor (Head)

#### Department of Statistics

Crowth, N.A.S., BSc(Hons)(Free State) MSc(Port Elizabeth)  
 DSc(Free State).....Professor (Head)  
 Stoker, D.J., BSc MSc(Potchefstroom) MSc(Stellenbosch)  
 Dr(Math&Phys)(Amsterdam).....Honorary Professor  
 Van Zyl, G.J.J., BCom(Stellenbosch) PhD(North Carolina) .....Professor  
 (Acting Director)  
 STATOMET  
 Bekker, A., MSc(Johannesburg) PhD(Unisa) .....Associate Professor  
 Debusho, L.K., MSc(Addis Ababa) PhD(KwaZulu-Natal).....Senior Lecturer  
 Crafford, G., BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Pretoria) .....Senior Lecturer  
 Fletcher, L., MSc PhD(Unisa).....Senior Lecturer  
 Kanfer, F.H.J., MSc PhD(Potchefstroom).....Senior Lecturer  
 Louw, E.M., MSc PhD(Pretoria) .....Senior Lecturer  
 Millard, S.M., MCom(Pretoria).....Senior Lecturer  
 Swanepoel, A., MSc(Port Elizabeth) .....Senior Lecturer  
 Adamski, K., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Basson, E.M., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria).....Lecturer  
 Bodenstein, L.E., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Coetsee, J., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Corbett, A.D., BCom BSc(Hons)(Pretoria).....Lecturer  
 De Villiers, G.M., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Ehlers, R., MSc PhD(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Fabris-Rotelli, I.N., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria).....Lecturer  
 Graham, M.A., BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Pretoria) .....Lecturer  
 Reyneke, F., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria).....Lecturer  
 Strydom, H.F., BSc(Hons)(Pretoria) MSc(Unisa) HED(Pretoria).....Lecturer  
 Van Staden, P.J., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria).....Lecturer

**African Centre for Inclusive Banking**

Coetzee, G.K., BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(Stellenbosch) .....Extraordinary Professor  
PhD(Agric)(Pretoria) and Director

**Albert Luthuli Centre for Responsible Leadership**

De Jongh, D., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria).....Associate Professor  
and Director

**Office of the Dean**

Van Zyl, I., BLC BSocSci(Hons) MA(Pretoria) .....Student Counsellor

**Student Administration**

Carstens, A. ....Head: Student  
Administration

## I. GENERAL INFORMATION

### The information in this publication

**Note:** Due to the continuous restructuring of the Faculty and the accompanying phased-in introduction of modules and credits, some of the information in this publication may not fully reflect the most recent developments in the Faculty. Problems that are experienced as a result of this situation may be taken up with Student Administration.

### Admission

Any person who wishes to register at the University for the first time, or after an interruption of studies, should apply or reapply for admission. Applications open on **1 March** of the year preceding the year of study and closes on 30 September with the following exceptions:

The closing date for the following fields of study is **30 June** of each year:

BCom in Accounting Sciences;  
BCom in Financial Management Sciences;  
BCom in Investment Management and  
BCom in Law.

Due to constraints on the University's facilities, there is a limit to student enrolments in all programmes. Meeting the minimum requirements of a programme, specified in the brochure, may therefore not be sufficient to ensure admission. Prospective students are therefore encouraged to apply in good time.

### Selection

A selection procedure takes place prior to admission to some of the degree programmes in this Faculty. Formal selection takes place for the BAdmin [Option: Public Administration], where work experience is a prerequisite.

### Undergraduate programmes:

- The basic module unit of the Faculty has a duration of 14 weeks. Candidates for the BCom and BAdmin degrees who have not passed at least four core modules at the end of an academic year, should apply for readmission to the degree programme. (Also consult General Regulation G. 3.2)

### All postgraduate programmes:

- All postgraduate students are subject to a selection process. The closing date for applications for admission to all postgraduate programmes is 31 October.
- **Human Resource Management:** Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the BComHons and MCom in Human Resource Management. Applications close on 31 October and application forms are available at the Department of Human Resource Management as from 1 September.
- **Internal Auditing:** Applications close on 31 October and departmental application forms are available at the Department of Internal Auditing as from 1 September.

### General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or in the Faculty regulations.

### Statement of symbols

When registering at this University for the first time, an undergraduate candidate has to

submit a record of symbols obtained for each subject in the National Senior Certificate/ Grade 12-examination.

### **National Senior Certificate**

All undergraduate candidates who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time, must show their original National Senior Certificate or certificate of complete exemption from the Matriculation Board, HESA at the Student Administration office of the faculty before the end of the first semester.

### **Language of tuition**

In conducting its general business, the University uses two official languages, namely Afrikaans and English. In formal education, the language of tuition is either Afrikaans or English or both languages, taking the demand as well as academic justification and economic viability into consideration. However, it remains the student's responsibility to determine in which language a module and any further level of that module is presented. This information is published annually in the Timetable. The University reserves the right to change the language of tuition on short notice, depending on the size of the groups and the availability of lecturers. In respect of administrative and other services, a student may choose whether the University should communicate with him or her in Afrikaans or English.

### **Bursaries and loans**

Particulars of bursaries and loans are available on request ([www.up.ac.za/fao](http://www.up.ac.za/fao)).

### **Accommodation**

Applications for accommodation in university residences for a particular year may be submitted as from March 1 of the preceding year. Applications will be considered as long as vacancies exist, and prospective students are advised to apply well in advance. Please note that admission to the University does not automatically mean that lodging will also be available.

### **Welcoming day, registration and start of the academic year**

Details of the welcoming day to which all parents are cordially invited, and the subsequent programme for registration and start of the academic year during which all new first-year students **must** be present, are obtainable from the office of the Dean of Students.

### **Prescribed books**

Lists of prescribed books are not available in advance. The appropriate lecturers will supply information regarding prescribed books to students at the commencement of lectures.

### **Amendment of regulations and fees**

The University retains the right to amend the regulations and to change tuition fees without prior notification. Please note: The fees advertised and thus levied in respect of a module or study programme presentation represents a combination of the costs associated with the formal services rendered (for example lectures, practicals, access to laboratories, consumables used in laboratories, etc) as well as associated indirect overheads such as the provision of library and recreation facilities, security and cleaning services, electricity and water supply, etc. Therefore the fees in respect of a module or study programme presentation cannot simply be reconciled with the visible services that are rendered in respect of such module or study programme.

## Plagiarism

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text (journal articles, textbooks, etc.), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc.), multimedia products (web sites, media productions, etc.), music (compositions, lyrics, etc.), and spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc.). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following web site:

[www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm](http://www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm)

### Definition of terms

*Familiarise yourself with the following terms. They are used generally in all faculties.*

**academic year:** the duration of the academic year which is determined by the University Council.

**admission requirements:** a regulation compiled by the Dean concerning the admission of students to a specific programme, which includes a provision regarding the selection process.

**core module:** a module that is essential for a particular programme or package.

**credit (or credit value):** a value unit (credit) accredited to every module and which represents the complexity of and amount of work needed for the module. **It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that the degree programme complies with the total number of credits required to complete the degree.**

**curriculum:** a series of modules grouped together from different subjects over a specified period of time and in a certain sequence according to the regulations.

**elective module:** a module that forms part of a package and which can be selected on an elective basis, with the proviso that enough credits are obtained at the specific year level, as required by the relevant qualification.

**examination mark:** the mark awarded to a student in a module on the basis of an examination in a paper/papers, including practical and clinical examinations, where applicable.

**final mark:** the mark calculated on the basis of the module/semester/year mark and the examination mark awarded to a student in a module using a formula which is determined from time to time by means of regulations for every module with the proviso that should no semester/year mark be required in a module, the examination mark serves as the final mark.

**fundamental module:** a module that serves as an academic basis of the learning activities for a particular programme or package.

**grade point average based on module credits (GPA):** an average mark that is calculated by multiplying the final mark achieved in a module with the credit value of that module and then dividing the sum of these values by the total of the credit values of all the modules for which a student was enrolled. The result of these calculations is a weighted average based on module credits.

**GS:** a combined mark (module/semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% required for admission to a specific prescribed module.

**learning hours:** the notional number of hours a student should spend to master the learning content of a particular module or programme. The total number of learning hours for a module consists of the time needed for lectures, practicals, self-study and any other activity required by the study programme. Learning hours for modules are calculated on the basis of 40 working hours per week x 28 weeks = 1120 + 80 additional hours for evaluation = 1200. For undergraduate modules, the total number of learning

hours per module is calculated using the formula: number of credits (per module) x 10.  
**level of a module:** the academic level of a module which is indicated in the module code.

**module:** an independent, defined learning unit and to which a module code and credits are allocated. A module may stretch over 7, 14 or 28 weeks.

**module code:** consists of an equal number of capital letters and digits, which indicate the name of the module, the year of study, the period of study and the level of the module, e.g. EKN 110 for Economics. The first digit indicates the year of study in which the module is generally taken or the academic year in which it is presented for the first time, namely 1 = 100 level, 2 = 200 level, 3 = 300 level, etc. When the first digit is 7, it indicates the honours level, while 8 indicates master's level and 9 the doctoral level.

**module/semester/year mark:** the mark awarded to a student on the basis of tests, classwork, practical work or any other work which was completed in a module.

**option:** a specific focus area within an existing degree programme.

**package:** a group of modules which are connected and share a particular focus and which are taken by students as an area of specialisation within a degree programme.

**package coordinator:** the individual responsible for organising, compiling and arranging the teaching of and guidance with a particular package.

**programme manager:** the individual responsible for the overhead management, organisation and composition of a particular programme, together with the packages that make up the programme.

**registration:** the process a candidate is required to complete to be admitted as a student of the University or for admission to a programme.

**semester module:** a module that extends over one semester (14 weeks).

**subject:** a demarcated field of study of which one module or more may be chosen for a degree.

**syllabus:** the division of the study material for a specific module, according to the regulations.

**year module:** a module that extends over one year (two semesters; 28 weeks).

**The basic module unit of the Faculty has a duration of 14 weeks. Candidates for the BCom and BAdmin degrees who have not passed at least four core modules at the end of an academic year, must apply for readmission to the degree programme.**



## II. REGULATIONS

*The rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates here published are subject to change and can be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2012.*

### 1. Admission to undergraduate study

#### 1.1 General

1.1.1 To register for a first bachelor's degree at the University, a candidate must, in addition to the required National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies, comply with the specific admission requirements for particular modules and fields of study as prescribed in the admission regulations and the faculty regulations of the departments.

#### 1.1.2 Admission requirements of the Faculty for candidates with a National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies

To be able to gain access to the Faculty and specific programmes, prospective students require the appropriate combinations of recognised NSC subjects as well as certain levels of achievement in the said subjects. In this regard the determination of an admission point score (APS) is explained and a summary of the specific requirements, i.e. APS and the specific subjects required is provided. Accounting in Grade 12 is not a prerequisite for admission to any BCom degree programme.

#### Determination of an Admission Point Score (APS)

The calculation is simple and based on a candidate's achievement in six 20-credit recognised subjects by using the NSC ratings that is the "1 to 7 scale of achievement". Thus, the highest APS that can be achieved is 42.

**Life Orientation** is excluded from the calculation determining the APS.

Rating code	Rating	Marks %
7	Outstanding achievement	80-100%
6	Meritorious achievement	70-79%
5	Substantial achievement	60-69%
4	Adequate achievement	50-59%
3	Moderate achievement	40-49%
2	Elementary achievement	30-39%
1	Not achieved	0-29%

**Provisional admission** is offered on the basis of candidates' results in the grade 11 examination. **Provisionally admitted** candidates retain their admission only if they obtain a National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies and have obtained the minimum subject and level requirements.

**The Faculty reserves the right to selection in certain programmes.**

**Final admission** is based on the following:

- National Senior Certificate (NSC) meeting the requirements for admission to degree studies as well as specific degree requirements; **or**

- Results of the institutional proficiency test, together with the National Senior Certificate (NSC) meeting the requirements for admission to degree studies as well as the Faculty specific admission requirements **or**
- Certificate of complete exemption from the Matriculation Board, HESA.

**1.1.3 Specific admission requirements for the Faculty**

- A valid National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies.
- The following minimum subject and level requirements:

Degree	APS	Group A		Group B
		Two languages	Mathematics	3 Other subjects
BCom (Extended programme) • First year presented at Mamelodi campus. • Selection programme. • Compulsory to write the Institutional Proficiency Test for selection purposes.	26	Comply with NSC minimum requirements; Afrikaans or English Home Language or First Additional Language 4 (50 -59%).	3 (40-49%)	***A combination of applicable NSC subjects for admission to degree studies
All BCom degrees excluding the exceptions mentioned below	28	Comply with NSC minimum requirements; Afrikaans or English Home Language or First Additional Language 4 (50-59%).	4 (50-59%)	
* Accounting Sciences * Investment Management	30	Comply with NSC minimum requirements; Afrikaans or English Home Language or First Additional Language 4 (50 -59%).	5 (60-69%)	
Econometrics, Economics, Statistics and Informatics	30	Comply with NSC minimum requirements; Afrikaans or English Home Language or First Additional Language 4 (50 -59%).	5 (60-69%)	
Financial Management Sciences, Law Internal Auditing Option Taxation	30	Comply with NSC minimum requirements; Afrikaans or English Home Language or First Additional Language 4 (50 -59%).	4 (50-59%)	
Degree	APS	Group A		Group B
		Two languages	Mathematics or Mathematical literacy	3 Other subjects
**Public Management International Relations	26	Comply with NSC minimum requirements;	Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy 4 (50-59%)	*** A combination of NSC applicable subjects for admission to

	Afrikaans or English Home Language or First Additional Language 4 (50-59%).	degree studies
**Public Management option in Public Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies.</li> <li>• Subjected to departmental selection.</li> <li>• Three years working experience is required.</li> </ul>	

The Dean reserves the right to place meritorious candidates to improve the diversity profile of students.

\* Selection programme.

\*\* Applicants will not be admitted to a BCom degree programme via a BAdmin degree unless he/she meets the admission requirements for a BCom degree.

\*\*\* Accounting is not a specific prerequisite for admission to BCom or BAdmin degree programmes.

1.1.4 The following persons may also be considered for admission:

- i) A candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies.
- ii) Candidates who matriculated **with university exemption** before the end of 2008 are requested to contact the faculty concerned for admission requirements.
- iii) A candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution.
- iv) A candidate who complies with the admission requirements after writing an entrance examination.

**Note:** A conditional exemption certificate does not grant admission to bachelor's study. However, in certain circumstances some of the faculties do accept a conditional exemption on the basis of mature age. Candidates are advised to contact the specific Student Administration in this regard.

1.1.5 The Senate may limit the number of students allowed to register for a degree programme, in which case the Dean concerned may, at his/her own discretion, select from the students who qualify for admission those who may be admitted.

## 1.2 Requirements for specific modules

A candidate who has

- (a) passed the Grade 12 examination in Mathematics with at least 5 (60-69%) obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science; **or** has passed COS 130, obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science;
- (b) passed the Grade 12 examination in Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%), will be admitted to WTW 134, WTW 115 and WTW 152 and with at least 5 (60-69%) to WTW 114, WTW 126, WTW 158 and WTW 161 in Mathematics, and to WST 111 in Mathematical statistics. (For the degree programme in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics, 80% in Mathematics is required.)

- (c) obtained at least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 50% in both Statistics 113, 123 will be admitted to Statistics (STK 110 and STK 120);
- (d) been admitted to the degree BCom in Accounting Sciences and obtained at least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics and at least 5 (60-69%) in Accounting in the Grade 12 examination, will be admitted to Financial accounting 100 (FRK 100). Candidates with a score of less than 5 (60-69%) for Accounting, or who did not take Grade 12 Accounting, will be admitted to Financial accounting 101 (FRK 101). Accounting in Grade 12 is not a prerequisite for admission to any BCom degree programme;
- (e) obtained at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123 will be admitted to Informatics 112 and Economics 120, and at least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics or 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123 will be admitted to EKN 113 and 123;
- (f) obtained at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics, **and** has passed WTW 133 and WTW 143, will be admitted to Informatics 153, 154, 163, 164.

**Note:**

- "Grade 12 examination" refers to the final National Senior Certificate (NSC) examination.

2. **Academic literacy**

Training in Academic literacy is offered as part of the study programmes. It is expected of every first-year student who wishes to register at the University of Pretoria to complete an academic literacy test. Based on the results of this test, the student may receive exemption from the compulsory EOT Academic literacy modules.

3. **Registration for a particular year of study**

(Also consult General Regulation G.2)

At the beginning of an academic year, a student registers for all the modules he or she intends taking in that particular year (whether these be 14- or 28-week modules). Changes to the chosen curriculum may be made at the beginning of the second semester, but only with the Dean's approval. A student may also only register for modules that fit into the lecture, test and examination timetables. For *renewal* of registration, see General Regulation G.3. and for *termination* of registration, General Regulation G.4.

4. **Concurrent registration for two fields of study**

With the permission of the dean/deans concerned, a student may register for a degree, diploma or certificate and another degree, diploma or certificate, whether undergraduate or postgraduate, simultaneously, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the dean/deans may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree, diploma or certificate and the second degree, diploma or certificate. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean(s) concerned if the student does not perform satisfactorily. (See General Reg G.6.)

5. **Minimum study periods and requirements for bachelor's degrees**

A bachelor's degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with the minimum period of study and other requirements as stipulated in the Joint

Statute and the regulations of the University pertaining to the acquisition of that degree. (See General Regulation G.7)

Periods of attendance at and credits for modules which a student obtained at the University and which did not form part of the requirements for a degree already conferred on a student, may be accepted by the dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned, for a bachelor's degree, provided that the student complies with the stipulations in G.8.1 and G.9.4(a).

Subject to the stipulations of the Joint Statute, the dean may accept periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at any other tertiary institution approved by Senate for this purpose, as part of the student's attendance record for a bachelor's degree.

**6. Requirements for promotion**

*(According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.)*

- a) A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b) If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c) If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d) A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e) A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f) A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

**7. Credits for unregistered students**

There are students who attend lectures, write tests and examinations and in this manner earn "marks", but have either not registered for modules or have not registered as students at all. These marks will not be communicated to any student before he/she has provided proof of registration. A student cannot obtain any credits in a specific academic year for a module "passed" in this manner during a previous academic year and for which he/she was not registered. This arrangement applies even where the student is prepared to pay the tuition fees.

## 8. Examinations

- (a) A student is admitted to an examination only if the lecturer of that module in consultation with the head of the department, certifies that the student has prepared himself or herself satisfactorily by due performance in his/her work and has fulfilled the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.
- (b) A student may be refused admission to the examination or promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- (c) A student may be refused admission to the examination or promotion to a subsequent year of study if he/she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. **Class attendance** in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.
- (d) In exceptional cases, where it is deemed appropriate, the Dean of a faculty may excuse a student from attending all or part of a module.
- (e) The minimum semester mark to be admitted to an examination in a first-semester module on 100-level is 30%, and the semester/year mark for admission to an examination in all other modules is 40%.
- (f) The examinations for first-semester modules take place in May/June, while all other examinations (second-semester modules and year modules) take place in October/November (also consult General Regulation G.12).

### 8.1 Pass requirements and subminima in examinations

A final mark of at least 50% in a module is required to pass. The final mark is the average mark of the semester and the examination mark, but a subminimum of 40% is required in the examination in each module. Should the student fail to achieve the required subminimum, the lecturer could grant a supplementary examination, provided the final mark is at least 40%. Consult General Regulation G.10.

### 8.2 Ancillary examinations

After completion of an examination and before the examination results are announced, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of the work of that module.

### 8.3 Re-marking of examination papers

After an examination, departments give feedback to students about the framework that was used by the examiners during the examination. The way in which feedback is given, is determined by the heads of department. Students may apply for remarking of an examination paper after perusal and within 14 calendar days of commencement of lectures in the next semester. The prescribed fee has to be paid. The paper will then be re-marked by an examiner appointed by the head of the department (also consult General Regulation G.14).

### 8.4 Supplementary examinations

(Also consult General Regulation G.12, par. 4.3, 4.4, 4.5)

- (a) Supplementary examinations in first-semester modules take place after the May/June examinations, while those in second-semester and year modules take place after the October/November examinations.
- (b) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a module, in cases where
  - (i) a final mark of between 40% and 47% has been obtained, or

- (ii) a pass mark has been obtained, but the required subminimum in the examination section of the module or divisions thereof has not been obtained.
- (c) If the module, in which a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained, is a first-semester module at 100 level, a supplementary examination must be granted. For all other modules, the Department has the discretion to allow a student to write a supplementary examination.
- (d) To pass a supplementary examination, a student must obtain a final mark of 50% – the semester or year mark is not taken into consideration.
- (e) The highest final percentage a student can obtain in a supplementary examination is 50%.
- (f) Special supplementary examinations are not arranged for students who are unable to write the examination for whatever reason, at the scheduled times.
- (g) Supplementary examinations cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations.

#### 8.5 **Aegrotat/extraordinary examinations**

(Also consult General Regulation G.12, par. 5.1 and 5.2)

- (a) A student who is prevented from preparing for an examination, or from sitting for it, owing to unforeseen circumstances or illness, may be granted permission by the Dean to write an aegrotat/extraordinary examination in the particular module(s).
- (b) An application to sit for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination, supported by applicable corroborative proof (for example an original medical certificate), must be submitted to the Student Administration office, not later than 3 (three) days after the module should have been written, provided that an application that could not be submitted in time may also be submitted for consideration, provided that there is a valid reason.
- (c) Once a student has sat for an examination, he or she may not afterwards apply for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination on the basis of unforeseen circumstances or illness.
- (d) A student who has been granted permission to write an aegrotat/extraordinary examination, and then fails to write the examination will not be allowed another opportunity to write any further examination in the specific module.
- (e) A student who wrote an aegrotat/extraordinary examination does not qualify for a supplementary examination.

#### 8.6 **Special examinations**

(See General Regulation G.12, par. 6.1)

- (a) A student registered for the BCom or BAdmin degree programme and who complies with all the requirements for the degree, with the exception of a maximum of two 14-week modules, or the equivalent, may be admitted to a special examination in the module(s) concerned at the end of the following semester or earlier.
- (b) A student only qualifies for a special examination if he/she were admitted to and sat for the prescribed examination in the final (preceding) examination period.
- (c) If the special examination is conducted before 31 January, such a student must not register again for the module/s concerned and the examination is treated as a supplementary examination.
- (d) If the special examination is conducted after 31 January, the student must

register again for the module/s concerned and a semester mark, examination mark and final mark must be obtained in an appropriate manner. In such a case, the result of the examination will not be taken into consideration with a view to the graduation ceremonies in March/April.

- (e) All the regulations applicable to a supplementary examination, also apply to a special examination (Reg G12.4).

9. **"Major subject"**

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), Entrepreneurship 311 and 321 (OBS 311 and 321), E-business (OBS 315), E-commerce (OBS 325), International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369);
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200 and 300 level only.

10. **Degree conferred with distinction (Three-year undergraduate degrees)**

The degree is conferred with distinction on:

1. A BCom (Accounting Sciences), (Investment Management) and (Law) candidate who complies with all the requirements for the degree within the minimum period of three years, and who obtains an average of 75% for all the prescribed modules at 300-level;
2. Candidates who comply with all the requirements of another bachelor's degree in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences within the minimum period of three years and who obtain an average of at least 75% for at least four 14-week modules\* at 300 level, or the weighted equivalent thereof: (including the specialisation modules listed for the specific degree) **Please note: modules that are not preceded by the 100- or 200-levels, are not taken into consideration.**
3. A BCom (Informatics) candidate who complies with the requirements for the degree within a minimum period of three years and who obtains an average of 75% for INF 301.

\*The basic module unit of the Faculty has a duration of 14 weeks. There are, however, also modules that are offered over a period 28 weeks in the Department of Accounting. In the calculation of a student's average to determine whether a degree should be awarded with distinction, a weight of 1 (one) is awarded for a 14-week module, and a weight of 2 (two) for a module that extends over 28 weeks.

### III. DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED/AWARDED IN THE FACULTY

The following degrees and diplomas are conferred/awarded in the Faculty (minimum duration is given in brackets):

- (i) Bachelor of Commerce – BCom (3 years)  
Specific fields of study are indicated as a specialisation on the degree certificate [See Reg. C.3(a)].
- (ii) Bachelor of Commerce Honours – BComHons (1 year)  
[Fields of specialisation: See Reg. C.26(c)(i)]
- (iii) Master of Commerce – MCom (1 year)
- (iv) Doctor of Commerce – DCom (1 year)
- (v) Bachelor of Administration – BAdmin (3 years)  
Specific fields of study are indicated as a specialisation on the degree certificate (See Reg.C.23)
- (vi) Bachelor of Administration Honours – BAdminHons (1 year)  
[Fields of specialisation: See Reg. C.26(c)(ii)]
- (vii) Master of Administration – MAdmin (1 year)
- (viii) Master of Public Administration – MPA (2 years)
- (ix) Doctor of Administration – DAdmin (1 year)
- (x) Master of Philosophy – MPhil (2 years)
- (xi) Doctor of Philosophy – PhD (2 years)
- (xii) Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (1 year)
- (xiii) Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting (18 months)

#### Application of old and new regulations

(See General Regulation G.5)

Subject to transitional measures laid down by the Faculty, a student must complete his or her degree in accordance with the regulations that were applicable when he or she first registered for a specific field of study or specialisation. If a student interrupts his or her studies or changes a field of study or specialisation, the regulations applicable in the year in which studies are resumed, or the field of study is changed, apply.

#### Recognition of modules

(See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)

Credit for modules passed at other institutions is restricted to first-year (100-level) modules, provided that the date of the student's National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies becomes effective before 2 April of the academic year in which such a module was completed. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty.

#### General

##### Notes:

1. A student who registers for a module presented by another faculty should take note of the admission requirements of that module, the subminima required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.
2. It is the responsibility of all students to familiarise themselves with the General and Faculty Regulations of the University, as well as the procedures, rules and instructions pertaining to study in this Faculty. Ignorance of the applicable regulations, rules and instructions, or the wrong interpretation thereof will not be accepted as an excuse for not complying with the stipulations of such regulations, rules and instructions.

***Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200 and 300 level only.***

***It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations. (See 2 above)***

#### **IV. BACHELOR'S DEGREES**

##### **Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations**

1. Students who commenced their studies before **2012** must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time in **2012** must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

##### **C.1 Regulations applicable to all bachelor's degrees**

- (a) General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- (b) A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- (c) A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- (d) A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- (e) A module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200 level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise, with the proviso that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), Entrepreneurship 311 and 321 (OBS 311 and 321), E-business (OBS 315), E-commerce (OBS 325), International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules

- must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.
- (f) A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
  - (g) A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
  - (h) It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
  - (i) The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. **Class attendance** in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
  - (j) The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

### C.2 Prerequisites for modules

Curricula for the bachelor's degrees in the Faculty are compiled from the subjects listed below. The list is arranged alphabetically according to the name of the particular module. When a module in any of these subjects is chosen, the prerequisites stated opposite the module should be complied with.

The first column lists the modules and module codes. When a module code in the second column ends with the symbol GS, it indicates that a combined mark of at least 40% must be obtained in that module before admission to the module in the first column can be obtained. A module listed in the second column without these letters must, however, be passed before admission to the module in the first column can be obtained. Where Reg 1.2 appears in the second column, it refers to **Requirements for specific modules** on page 17 of this publication.

Module	Prerequisites	Credits
<b>Academic information management</b>		<b>Credits</b>
AIM 101		6
AIM 111		4
AIM 121		4
<b>Academic literacy</b>		<b>Credits</b>
EOT 110		6
EOT 120		6
EOT 161	A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120	6
EOT 162	A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120	6
EOT 163	A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120	6
EOT 164	A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120	6
<b>Actuarial mathematics*</b>		<b>Credits</b>
IAS 211	WTW 114: 60% and WTW 128: 60%	12
IAS 282	IAS 211: 70%	12

IAS 382 IAS 282 20

\* If presented.

**Note:** Please consult the publication *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences* for information on the study programme in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics.

**Administrative law** **Credits**  
ADR 310 RVW 210 and SRG 210 10

**Afrikaans** **Credits**  
AFR 110 12  
AFR 114\* 12  
AFR 120 12

\* No mother tongue speakers of Afrikaans will be allowed in this module.

For prerequisites see *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities*.

**Agricultural economics** **Credits**  
LEK 220 LEK 251, 252 or EKN 113 and/or EKN 120 12  
LEK 251 6  
LEK 252 LEK 251 6  
LEK 310 LEK 251, 252 or EKN 110,120 12  
LEK 320 LEK 251, 252, 220 18  
LEK 415 EKN 110, LEK 220 and WTW 134 18  
LEK 421 LEK 451, STK 210, STK 281 24  
LEK 424 LEK 251, 252 15  
LEK 451 LEK 252, 220, STK 281 12  
LEK 452 LEK 220, LEK 252, LEK 451 and STK 281 12

**Auditing** **Credits**  
ODT 200 FRK 100 or FRK 101 32  
ODT 300 ODT 200 40

**Biometry** **Credits**  
BME 120 At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 50% in both Statistics 113, 123 16  
BME 210 BME 120 24

**Business ethics** **Credits**  
BPE 251\* 10  
\*May only be attended in the prescribed quarter as indicated in the respective curricula.  
For prerequisites see *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities*.

**Business law\*** **Credits**  
BER 210 16  
BER 220 BER 210 16  
\* BER 210, 220 may not be included in the same curriculum as Commercial law (KRG) 110, 120, 200 for degree purposes.

**Business management** **Credits**  
OBS 114 10  
OBS 124 Admission to the examination in OBS 114 10  
OBS 122\* 10

OBS 210	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to examination in the other	16
OBS 220	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to examination in the other	16
OBS 310♦	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to examination in the other	20
OBS 320	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to examination in the other	20
OBS 315#	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to examination in the other	20
OBS 325#	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to examination in the other	20

\*Only for BCom (Accounting Sciences and Investment Management) students

♦ OBS 310 may not be included in the same curriculum as BDO 319, 329 for degree purposes.

# BCom (Informatics) students are not allowed to take OBS 315 and OBS 325 as elective modules for degree purposes.

**Note:**

- For OBS 213, 223, 311, 313, 321 and 323 see **Entrepreneurship**.
- For OBS 359 and 369 see **International business management**.

<b>Commercial law*</b>	<b>Credits</b>
KRG 110	10
KRG 120 KRG 110	10
KRG 200 KRG 120	24

\* Business law (BER) 210, 220 may not be included in the same curriculum as Commercial law (KRG) 110, 120, 200 for degree purposes.

<b>Communication management</b>	<b>Credits</b>
KOB 110^	10
KOB 120^ KOB 110 GS	10
KOB 181#	5
KOB 182#	5
KOB 183#	5
KOB 184#	5
KOB 210 KOB 110 GS, KOB 120 GS	16
KOB 220 KOB 210 GS	16
KOB 310 KOB 210 or KOB 220 with a GS in the other	20
KOB 320 KOB 210 or KOB 220 with a GS in the other; KOB 310 GS	20
KOB 356^ KOB 210 or KOB 220 with a GS in the other	20

# Only one of KOB 181-184 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

^ Only for BCom (Communication Management) students.

<b>Community-based project</b>	<b>Credits</b>
JCP 202	8

For prerequisites see *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology*

<b>Computer science</b>	<b>Credits</b>
COS 110 COS 153 GS or COS 131 GS or COS 132 GS and Grade 12 Mathematics 5 (60-69%) or WTW 133	16
COS 132 Grade 12 Mathematics 5 (60-69%)	16

<b>Constitutional law</b>	<b>Credits</b>
SRG 210	10
SRG 220	10

<b>Economics</b>		<b>Credits</b>
EKN 110		10
EKN 120	EKN 110 GS or EKN 113 GS; At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or 60% in both STK 113 and STK 123.	10
EKN 113	Reg 1.2(e)	15
EKN 123	Reg 1.2(e); EKN 113 GS	15
EKN 214	EKN 110 GS; EKN 120 or EKN 113 GS and EKN 123; STK 110 GS and STK 120 GS	16
EKN 224	EKN 110 or EKN 113; STK110; EKN 214 GS	16
EKN 215	EKN 110 GS; EKN 120 or EKN 113 GS and EKN 123; STK 110 GS and STK 120 GS	16
EKN 225	EKN 110 or EKN 113; STK 110; EKN 214 GS	16
EKN 310	EKN 214, EKN 224 and STK 120	20
EKN 314	EKN 214, EKN 224 and STK 120	20
EKN 320	EKN 310 GS	20
EKN 325	EKN 310 GS; EKN 314 GS	20

**NB** STK 210, 220 is a prerequisite for entrance to postgraduate studies in Economics.

<b>English</b>		<b>Credits</b>
ENG 110		12
ENG 120		12

For prerequisites see *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities*.

<b>Entrepreneurial law</b>		<b>Credits</b>
ODR 320		15

<b>Entrepreneurship</b>		<b>Credits</b>
OBS 213*	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other	16
OBS 223*	OBS 213 GS	16
OBS 313*	OBS 114, 124, 213, admission to the examination in OBS 223	20
OBS 323*	Admission to the examination in OBS 313	20
OBS 311**	OBS 114	20
OBS 321**	Admission to the examination in OBS 311	20

\* Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students  
 \*\* OBS 311, 321 are service modules for other degree programmes. For BCom (Entrepreneurship) OBS 213, 223, 313, 323 should be taken.

<b>Family law*</b>		<b>Credits</b>
FMR 110		7
FMR 120		7

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

<b>Financial accounting</b>		<b>Credits</b>
FRK 100*	Reg 1.2(d)	24
FRK 101*	Reg 1.2(d)	24
FRK 111		10
FRK 121	FRK 111 GS	12
FRK 122	FRK 111 GS	12
FRK 201	FRK 100 or 101	32
FRK 211	FRK 111, 121 or FRK 100/101	16
FRK 221	FRK 211 GS	16

FRK 300	FRK 201	40
FRK 311	FRK 211, 221 and INF 281	20
FRK 321	FRK 311 GS and INF 281	20

\*A student who failed FRK 100 must repeat FRK 100 and is not allowed to register for FRK 101. A student who failed FRK 101 may only repeat FRK 101 if his/her final mark for this module was below 40%. If his/her final mark for FRK 101 was 40% or higher, the student must register for FRK 100.

<b>Financial management</b>		<b>Credits</b>
FBS 112 <sup>2</sup>		10
FBS 121 <sup>1</sup>		10
FBS 122 <sup>2</sup>		10
FBS 200 <sup>1</sup>	FRK 100 or 101	32
FBS 210	FRK 111 and 121 or FRK 100 or 101 and FRK 211 registered for simultaneously	16
FBS 220	FRK 211 GS	16
FBS 212	FRK 111 and 121/122 or FRK 100 or FRK 101	16
FBS 222	FRK 111 and 121/122 or FRK 100 or FRK 101	16
FBS 300 <sup>1</sup>	FBS 200	40
FBS 310	Admission to the examination in FBS 220 and FRK 211, 221	20
FBS 320	Admission to the examination in FBS 210 and FRK 211, 221	20
FBS 321 <sup>3</sup>	Admission to the examination in FBS 220 and FRK 211, 221	20

<sup>1</sup> Only for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

<sup>2</sup> Only for BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) students

<sup>3</sup> Only for BCom (Financial Management Sciences) students

### French

For module codes, credits and prerequisites see *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities*.

### German

For module codes, credits and prerequisites see *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities*.

### History

GES 110	12
GES 120	12

For prerequisites see *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities*.

### Human movement science

	<b>Credits</b>
MBK 151	6
MBK 152	6
MBK 153	6

### Industrial and organisational psychology

	<b>Credits</b>	
BDO 110	10	
BDO 120	10	
BDO 181	5	
BDO 219	BDO 110 GS, BDO 120 GS	16
BDO 229	BDO 219 GS	16
BDO 271**		12
BDO 272**		8

BDO 319*	BDO 110, 120, BDO 219 GS, BDO 229 GS	20
BDO 329*	BDO 319 GS	20
BDO 371**		15
BDO 372**		10
BDO 373**	RES 151 GS, RES 261 GS	10

\* BDO 319 and BDO 329 may not be included in the same curriculum as OBS 310 for degree purposes.

\*\* Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

<b>Informatics</b>		<b>Credits</b>
INF 112	Reg 1.2(e) or both STK 113 60% STK 123 60%	10
INF 153	Reg 1.2(f)	5
INF 154	Reg 1.2(f)	5
INF 163	INF 153, Reg 1.2(f)	5
INF 164	INF 154, Reg 1.2(f)	5
INF 214	AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121	14
INF 225	AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 163, INF 164	14
INF 261	INF 214	7
INF 264	AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 112	8
INF 271	INF 163, 164, Reg 1.2(f), AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121	14
INF 272	INF 163, 164, Reg 1.2(f), AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121	14
INF 281	FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101	3
INF 301*	INF 214, 225, 261, 271, 272	80

\* INF 301 is a module that combines INF 315, INF 324, INF 354 and INF 370. Students register for all these modules, but receive a calculated percentage for INF 301.

<b>Information technology orientation</b>		<b>Credits</b>
SIT 110		16
SIT 120	SIT 110	16
SIT 133	As for the BSc (IT), BIS (MM) Four-year programmes and BCom (Extended programme)	8
SIT 143	SIT 133	8

<b>Insolvency law</b>		<b>Credits</b>
ISR 310		10

<b>Intergovernmental relations*</b>		<b>Credits</b>
IRL 110		10
IRL 210		16
IRL 310		20

\* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.

<b>Internal auditing</b>		<b>Credits</b>
IOK 211	FRK 111, 121	16
IOK 221	IOK 211 GS	16
IOK 311	IOK 211, 221	20
IOK 321	IOK 311 GS	20
IOK 325*	IOK 311 GS	20

\* Only available for BCom (Option: Taxation) students

<b>International administration*</b>		<b>Credits</b>
IAD 120		10

IAD 220	16
IAD 320	20

\* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.

### **International business management** **Credits**

OBS 359	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to examination in the other	20
OBS 369	Admission to examination in OBS 359	20

### **International relations** **Credits**

IPL 210	PTO 111 GS, PTO 120 GS	20
IPL 220	PTO 111, PTO 120 GS, IPL 210 GS	20
IPL 310	PTO 120, IPL 210 GS, IPL 220 GS	30
IPL 320	IPL 210, IPL 220 GS, IPL 310 GS	30

### **Introduction to law** **Credits**

IDR 110	10
IDR 120	10

### **Investment management\*** **Credits**

BLB 200	FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or 101, STK 110, STK 120 and EKN 110, EKN 120	32
BLB 300	BLB 200	40

\* Only for BCom (Investment Management) students.

### **IsiNdebele**

For module codes, credits and prerequisites see *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities*.

### **IsiZulu**

For module codes, credits and prerequisites see *Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities*.

**Note:** IsiNdebele and isiZulu may not both be included in the same curriculum for degree purposes.

### **Labour law** **Credits**

ABR 210	15
ABR 311	20

### **Labour relations** **Credits**

ABV 320	20
---------	----

### **Language, life and study skills** **Credits**

LST 133	As for BSc Four-year programme and BCom (Extended programme)	8
LST 143	LST 133	80

### **Law of contract** **Credits**

KTR 210	10	
KTR 220	Admission to the examination in KTR 210	10

### **Law of delict** **Credits**

DLR 320	15
---------	----

<b>Law of persons</b>		<b>Credits</b>
PSR 110		10
<b>Law of succession</b>		<b>Credits</b>
ERF 211		10
ERF 221		10
<b>Law of things</b>		<b>Credits</b>
SAR 310		15
<b>Legal interpretation</b>		<b>Credits</b>
RVW 210		10
<b>Legal skills</b>		<b>Credits</b>
RVD 110		10
RVD 120		10
<b>Marketing management</b>		<b>Credits</b>
BEM 110		10
BEM 122	BEM 110 GS	10
BEM 211	BEM 110 or BEM 121/122 with a GS in the other	16
BEM 221	BEM 110 or BEM 121/122 with a GS in the other; BEM 211 GS	16
BEM 311	BEM 211 or BEM 221 with a GS in the other	20
BEM 321	BEM 211 or BEM 221 with a GS in the other; BEM 311 GS	20
BEM 323		
BEM 356**	BEM 211 GS, BEM 221 GS	20
** Only for BCom (Marketing management) students.		
<b>Mathematical statistics</b>		<b>Credits</b>
WST 111	Reg 1.2(b)	16
WST 121	WST 111 GS	16
WST 133	At least 3 (40-49%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. To be taken concurrently with WTW133.	8
WST 143	WTW 133 GS and WST133 GS. To be taken concurrently with WTW143	8
WST 153	WST 133 GS and WST143 GS	8
WST 211	WST 111, 121; WTW 126 GS, 128 GS and 114 GS	24
WST 221	WST 211 GS	24
WST 311	WST 211, 221; WTW 211 GS, 218 GS	18
WST 312	WST 211, 221; WTW 211 GS, 218 GS	18
WST 321	WST 211, 221; 311 GS; WTW 211 GS, 218 GS	18
WST 322	WST 211, 221; WTW 211 GS, 218 GS	18
WST 362	WST 211, 221; WTW 211 GS, 218 GS	18
<b>Mathematics</b>		<b>Credits</b>
WTW 114	Reg 1.2(b)	16
WTW 115*	Reg 1.2(b)	8
WTW 126	Reg 1.2(b)	8
WTW 128	WTW 114 GS	8
WTW 133	As for BSc Four-year programme and BCom (Extended programme)	8
WTW 143	WTW 133	8

WTW 211	WTW 126	12
WTW 218	WTW 114, 126, 128	12
WTW 221	WTW 211	12
WTW 220	WTW 114, 128	12
WTW 286	WTW 114, 126, 128	12
WTW 310	WTW 220	18
WTW 354	WTW 211, 218, WST 211	18
WTW 381	WTW 114, 211	18
WTW 382	WTW 218, 286	18
WTW 383	WTW 114, 128, 211	18

\* Only for BCom (Informatics) students.

<b>Political science</b>		<b>Credits</b>
STL 210	PTO 111 GS, PTO 120 GS	20
STL 220	PTO 111, PTO 120 GS, STL 210 GS	20
STL 310	PTO 120, STL 210 GS, STL 220 GS	30
STL 320	STL 210, STL 220 GS, STL 310 GS	30

<b>Politics</b>		<b>Credits</b>
PTO 111		12
PTO 120	PTO 111 GS	12

<b>Professional ethics*</b>		<b>Credits</b>
BPE 210		12
* For BCom (Accounting Sciences) students only.		
BPE 211	A student in his/her second year in 2013 will take BPE 211	6

<b>Public Administration</b>		<b>Credits</b>
PAD 112		10
PAD 122	PAD 112 GS	10
PAD 212	PAD 112 or 122 with a GS in the other	16
PAD 222	PAD 212 GS	16
PAD 312	PAD 112, PAD 122; PAD 212 or 222 with a GS in the other	20
PAD 322	PAD 312 GS	20

<b>Public environmental management*</b>		<b>Credits</b>
PEV 120		10
PEV 220		16
PEV 320		20
* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.		

<b>Public information management*</b>		<b>Credits</b>
PUM 120		10
* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.		

<b>Public leadership and governance*</b>		<b>Credits</b>
PUL 110		10
* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.		

<b>Public management*</b>		<b>Credits</b>
OPB 110		10
OPB 210		16

OPB 310	20
* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.	
<b>Public organisation studies*</b>	<b>Credits</b>
ODM 110	10
ODM 210	16
* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.	
<b>Public people management*</b>	<b>Credits</b>
PUT 120	10
PUT 220	16
* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.	
<b>Public practices*</b>	<b>Credits</b>
PBP 320	20
* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.	
<b>Public resource management*</b>	<b>Credits</b>
PUF 110	10
PUF 120	10
PUF 210	16
PUF 220	16
PUF 310	20
PUF 320	20
* Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.	
<b>Recreation science</b>	<b>Credits</b>
RKD 251	8
RKD 252	8
RKD 253	8
RKD 254	8
RKD 354	10
<b>Research</b>	<b>Credits</b>
RES 151	6
RES 261      RES 151	10
<b>Sepedi</b>	
For module codes, credits and prerequisites see <i>Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities</i> .	
<b>Setswana</b>	
For module codes, credits and prerequisites see <i>Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities</i> .	
<b>Note:</b> Modules in Setswana and Sepedi cannot both be included in the same curriculum for degree purposes.	
<b>Specific contracts</b>	<b>Credits</b>
KTH 220	15
<b>Sport and technology</b>	<b>Credits</b>
SDT 254	8

<b>Sport science</b>	<b>Credits</b>
SPK 161	6
SPK 251	10
SPK 252	10
SPK 262	10
SPK 351	15
SPK 352	15
SPK 361	15

<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Credits</b>	
STK 110	Reg 1.2(c)	13
STK 120	STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS, STK 123 GS	13
STK 113*		11
STK 123*	STK 113 GS	12
STK 161♦	STK110 GS or both STK 113 GS, STK 123 GS	6
STK 162	STK110 GS or both STK 113 GS, STK 123 GS	7
STK 210	STK 110, 120	20
STK 220	STK 210 GS	20
STK 281	STK 110, 120	10
STK 310	STK 210, 220	25
STK 320	STK 310 GS	25

\*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but in this Faculty, exemption will be granted from the Grade 12 Mathematics admission requirement (i.e. at least 4 (50-59%)).

♦ For BCom (Accounting Sciences) students only.

<b>Supply chain management*</b>	<b>Credits</b>	
OBS 216*	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other	16
OBS 226*	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other	16
OBS 316*	OBS 114, 124; admission to the examination in OBS 216, OBS 226	20
OBS 326*	OBS 316 GS	20

\*Only for BCom [Option: Supply chain management] students

<b>Taxation</b>	<b>Credits</b>	
BEL 200	FRK 100 or 101	32
BEL 213*	FRK 111, 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101	16
BEL 220	FRK 111, 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101	16
BEL 223*	BEL 213	16
BEL 300	BEL 200	40
BEL 310	BEL 213, 223	20
BEL 320	BEL 310	20

\*Only available to students taking FRK 211 and FRK 221.

<b>Tourism management</b>	<b>Credits</b>	
TBE 110		10
TBE 120	TBE 110 GS	10
TBE 190*		2
TBE 191*		2
TBE 210	TBE 110 or 120 with a GS in the other	16
TBE 220	TBE 210 GS	16
TBE 290*		3

TBE 291*		3
TBE 292*		3
TBE 293*		3
TBE 310	TBE 210 or 220 with a GS in the other	20
TBE 320**	TBE 310 GS	20
TBE 390*		4
TBE 391*		4
TBE 394*		4

\* Compulsory practical modules.

\*\* All the compulsory practical modules, as stipulated in the curriculum, must be completed in consultation with the head of the department and to his satisfaction and approval in order to qualify for admission to the examination in TBE 320.

**General notes i.r.o. prerequisites:**

- (i) The requirement that students must have already passed a module listed in the second column, or take the module together with a module in the first column at the same time, may be amended by the Dean. Such a concession is made almost exclusively only to students who will be able to register for all the still outstanding modules for the degree if they are exempted from the prerequisite of no more than two 14-week modules or the equivalent thereof. If a student fails any module required by a finalist for graduation purposes, the concession(s) that was/were granted by the Dean is/are withdrawn.
- (ii) The class, test and examination timetables are compiled to avoid timetable clashes if module choices are limited to either the 100-, 200-, or 300-level. The onus is on students who choose modules at more than one level, or elective modules that are offered by other faculties, to ensure that timetable clashes do not occur with regard to these choices.

<b>C.3 Bachelor of Commerce [BCom]</b>
--

(a)	<b>Specialisations</b>	<b>Academic Plan</b>	<b>Academic Program</b>	<b>Page no</b>
	BCom (Extended Programme)	(07139922)	CB012	36
	BCom degree	(07130221)	CB005	36
	with the following options:			
	Supply Chain Management	(07130064)	CB005	39
	Taxation	(07130001)	CB005	38
	In addition, the degree can also be taken in the following fields of specialisation:			
	Accounting Sciences	(07130042)	CB005	57
	Agribusiness Management	(07130091)	NB032	40
	Business Management	(07130062)	CB005	54
	Communication Management	(07130281)	CB005	52
	Econometrics	(07130011)	CB005	44
	Economics	(07130051)	CB005	45
	Entrepreneurship	(07130063)	CB005	46
	Financial Management Sciences	(07130203)	CB005	47
	Human Resource Management	(07130142)	CB005	53
	Informatics	(07130172)	EB025	48
	Internal Auditing	(07130071)	CB005	51
	Investment Management	(07130202)	CB005	41
	Law	(07130151)	CB005	55
	Marketing Management	(07130161)	CB005	42
	Recreation and Sport Management	(07130251)	HB034	58
	Statistics	(07130261)	NB032	59
	Tourism Management	(07130242)	CB005	62

**(b) Duration of study**

Three years, but the programme can be extended to four years. Four-year study programmes are compiled in consultation with the Student Administration.

**Please note:** The fields of specialisation for the BCom degrees are not listed in alphabetical order in the English yearbook, but in the order followed in the Afrikaans yearbook.

#### C.4 Curriculum for BCom (Extended programme) (Code 07139922)

The programme is aimed at the training of students in the Economic and Management Sciences who do not meet the prescribed admission requirements for a BCom degree.

##### Learning programme

<b>YEAR LEVEL:</b>		<b>1</b>
<b>Core modules (Compulsory)</b>		
AIM	Academic information management	111, 121
LST	Language, life and study skills	133, 143
WTW	Mathematics	133, 143
FRK	Financial accounting	133, 143
WST	Mathematical statistics	133, 143
SIT	Information technology orientation	133, 143

##### Selection for second-year modules onwards to be discussed with the Faculty Administration.

This is the ideal starting point for students who are interested in studying towards BCom degrees in Management or Financial sciences. Students must apply during October of their first year to transfer to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (Hatfield campus). Placement in BCom (Accounting Sciences) and BCom (Investment Management) cannot be guaranteed as these are selection programmes where numbers are limited. All modules must be passed in the first year to transfer to any of the BCom programmes.

- AIM 111 and AIM 121 – as currently presented on the Hatfield Campus.
- WST 133 and WST 143 – equivalent to STK 110. WST 133 and WST 143 will give BCom students entrance to STK 120.
- SIT 133 and SIT 143 – equivalent to SIT 110 and SIT 120.
- FRK 133 and FRK 143 – equivalent to FRK 111.

#### C.5 Curriculum for BCom (Code 07130221)

The programme is aimed at the training of students in the Economic and Management Sciences, but it does not lead to a specific vocational outcome. However, students are able to compile their own curricula with a view to work opportunities in all sectors.

**Total credits required:** 409/412

	<b>Year-level 1</b>	<b>Year-level 2</b>	<b>Year-level 3</b>
	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Credits</b>
Fundamental modules	18	10	0
Core modules	113 (93)	0 (32)	0
Elective modules	20 (40)	128 (99)	120*
<b>Total</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>138 (141)</b>	<b>120</b>

\* Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level except for the modules offered at 200- and 300-level only.

**Please note:**

- If BER 210 and BER 220 are chosen as core modules at 200-level, the elective modules will total 40 credits and the core modules 93 credits at 100-level.
- If WTW or WST is chosen as core modules, the credits will be higher.
- If FRK 211 and FRK 221 are chosen, INF 281 (3 additional credits) is compulsory.

**Learning programme**

YEAR LEVEL:	1	2	3
<b>Fundamental modules (Compulsory)</b>			
AIM Academic information management	101		
BPE Business ethics		251 (Q 4)	
EOT Academic literacy§	110, 120 or 161, 162		

§ If a student does **NOT** pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 161 and EOT 162.

**Core modules (Compulsory)**

EKN Economics	110, 120		
FRK Financial accounting	111, 121/122 <sup>#</sup>		
KRG Commercial law <sup>(1)</sup>	110, 120		
<b>or</b>			
BER Business law <sup>(1)</sup>		210, 220	
STK Statistics	110, 120		
<b>or</b>			
WST Mathematical statistics <sup>(2)</sup>	111, 121		
KOB Communication management	184		

**One of the following subjects:**

OBS Business management	114, 124		
BEM Marketing management	110, 122		
BDO Industrial and organisational psychology	110, 120		
PAD Public Administration	112, 122		

(Any of these four subjects may be chosen as **elective modules**, if not chosen under **core modules**.)

**Elective modules**

EKN Economics		214, 224 215, 225	310, 320 314, 325
OBS Business management	114, 124	210, 220	310 <sup>(3)</sup> , 320
OBS Entrepreneurship			311, 321
FRK Financial accounting		211 <sup>(4)</sup> , 221 <sup>(4)</sup>	311 <sup>(4)</sup> , 321 <sup>(4)</sup>
INF Informatics		281 (Sem 2) <sup>(4)</sup>	
BEL Taxation		213, 223	310, 320
<b>or</b>			
STK Statistics		210, 220	310, 320
<b>or</b>			

WST	Mathematical statistics <sup>(2)</sup>		211, 221	311, 321 312, 322
	<b>or</b>			
WTW	Mathematics <sup>(2)</sup>	114, 126 128	211, 220 218, 221 286	310, 381 354, 382 383
BEM	Marketing management	110, 122	as from 2013: 212, 224	as from 2014: 311, 321
BDO	Industrial and organisational psychology	110, 120	219, 229	319 <sup>(3)</sup> , 329 <sup>(3)</sup>
INF	Informatics	112	214, 261 225	
FBS	Financial management*		212, 222	
PAD	Public Administration	112, 122	212, 222	312, 322
ABR	Labour law			311
ABV	Labour relations			320

**Note:** See the alphabetical list of modules for the prerequisites for all modules.

- # FRK 122 is a terminating module. If FRK 122 is selected, a candidate will not be able to continue with Financial Accounting at the 200 and 300 level. Also note that FRK 121 may be a prerequisite for a number of other modules (e.g. BEL 213, BEL 223) and it is the responsibility of the candidate to ensure that he/she makes the appropriate choice between FRK 121 and 122.
- FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300 level.
- (1) BER 210 and 220 may not be included in the same curriculum as KRG 110, 120.
- (2) Mathematical statistics and Mathematics are not mutually exclusive and may be taken simultaneously. WTW 114, 126, 128, 211, 218 must be taken if WST will be taken up to 300-level.
- (3) OBS 310 may not be included in the same curriculum as BDO 319, 329 for degree purposes.
- (4) Informatics 281 (INF 281) (with 3 additional credits), is compulsory if Financial Accounting 211, 221 (FRK 211, 221) are chosen.

**Specialisation modules:** Any prescribed modules at 300-level which is preceded by the appropriate modules at 200-level.

### Curriculum for the Option: Taxation (Code 07130001)

The purpose of this option in Taxation is to equip qualifiers with the essential knowledge and skills so that they will be competent to perform tax related functions both in the private and public sector environment.

**Package coordinator:** Prof M Stiglingh, EM 4-49.1, Tel: 012 420 3346

**Total credits required:** 397

	Year-level 1	Year-level 2	Year-level 3
	Credits	Credits	Credits
Fundamental modules	18	0	0
Core modules	118	141	120
Elective modules	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	136	141	120



EOT Academic literacy§ 110, 120  
or  
161, 162

§ If a student does **NOT** pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 161 and EOT 162.

**Core modules (Compulsory)**

OBS	Business management	114, 124	210, 220	310, 320
OBS	Supply chain management		216, 226	316, 326
BEM	Marketing management	110, 122		
EKN	Economics	110, 120		
FRK	Financial accounting	111, 122 <sup>#</sup>		
INF	Informatics	112		
KOB	Communication management	181		
STK	Statistics	110, 120		
BER	Business law		210, 220	
FBS	Financial management*		212, 222	
OBS	International business management			359, 369
	<b>OR</b>			
OBS	E-business			315
	<b>AND</b>			
OBS	E-commerce			325

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

<sup>#</sup> FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

- FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300 level.

**Specialisation modules:** OBS 316 and 326.

**C.6 Curriculum for BCom in Agribusiness Management (Code 07130091)**

The purpose of this degree programme is to train students in the field of Economics and Business management as applied to the agricultural and agribusiness sector. The degree prepares students for management careers in agricultural sales and marketing, brokerage, market research, international market development, finance, public relations, food manufacturing and distribution, and agricultural-input industry.

**Package coordinator:** Prof JF Kirsten, Agriculture Annex 2-21  
Tel: 012 420 3248

**Total credits required:** 418

	Year-level 1	Year-level 2	Year-level 3
	Credits	Credits	Credits
Fundamental modules	18	10	0
Core modules	113	150	94
Elective modules	0	0	33
<b>Total</b>	131	160	127

**Learning programme**

YEAR LEVEL:		1	2	3
<b>Fundamental modules (Compulsory)</b>				
AIM	Academic information management	101		
EOT	Academic literacy§	110, 120 or 161, 164		
BPE	Business Ethics		251(Q4)	

§ If a student does **NOT** pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 161 and EOT 164.

**Core modules (Compulsory)**

LEK	Agricultural economics		251, 220 252	310, 320 451, 452 Choose 2 of the following to the value of a minimum of 33 credits: 415, 421, 424 310, 320
EKN	Economics	110, 120	214, 224	
OBS	Business management	114, 124	210, 220	
FRK	Financial accounting	111, 122 <sup>#</sup>		
STK	Statistics	110, 120	210, 281	
BER	Business law		210, 220	
BEM	Marketing management	110, 122		
KOB	Communication management	182		

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for the prerequisites for all modules.**

<sup>#</sup> FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

**Specialisation modules:** LEK 310, 320, 451, 452.

**C.7 Curriculum for BCom in Investment Management (Code 07130202)**

The purpose of this degree programme is to expose learners, specialising in Investment management, to the theoretical principles and practical application of investment decision-making at a high level. A multidisciplinary approach is followed and financial, economic and statistical principles are incorporated with the aim of improving the investment decision-making process. This well-structured degree has an analytic and scientific basis and is aimed at enabling students to comply with the demands of a rapidly changing local and international investment environment.

**Package coordinator:** Prof CH van Schalkwyk, EM 3-12, Tel: 012 420 5293  
**Total credits required:** 488





<b>Transitional measures for BCom (Marketing Management) from 2012 onwards</b>				
	BEM 211	BEM 211	BEM 211	BEM 211
	BEM 221	BEM 221	BEM 221	BEM 221
	BEM 311	BEM 311	BEM 311	BEM 311
	BEM 321	BEM 321	BEM 321	BEM 321
2013	BEM 211	BEM 211 summer/winter school	summer/winter school	summer/winter school
	BEM 221	BEM 224	BEM 224	BEM 224
	BEM 311**	BEM 311	BEM 311	BEM 311
	BEM 321	BEM 321	BEM 321	BEM 321
2014	BEM 211	BEM 212	BEM 212	BEM 212
	BEM 221	BEM 224	BEM 224	BEM 224
	BEM 311	BEM 314	BEM 314	BEM 314
	BEM 321	BEM 321	BEM 321	BEM 321

\* 2013 will be the last opportunity to repeat BEM 211. Students who fail the module, must take BEM 212 in 2014.

\*\* 2013 will be the last opportunity to repeat BEM 311. Students who fail the module, must take BEM 314 in 2015.

**Specialisation modules:** BEM 314, 315, 321 and OBS 320.

### **C.9 Curriculum for BCom in Econometrics (Code 07130011)**

The purpose of this qualification is to provide graduates with knowledge on the working of the economic and financial systems of South Africa and basic econometric models. After completing this programme, candidates will be able to do a prognosis, analysis and forecast of the South African economy.

This degree will provide the graduate with the necessary practical skills for using economic and econometric models that management or government can apply in policy. Candidates will be able to do basic statistical analyses of economic trends and to apply the necessary computer and communication skills.







**Package coordinator:** Prof CH van Schalkwyk, EM 3-12, Tel: 012 420 5293  
**Total credits required:** 407

	Year-level 1	Year-level 2	Year-level 3
	Credits	Credits	Credits
Fundamental modules	18	10	0
Core modules	108	131	140
Elective modules	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>140</b>

Learning programme

YEAR LEVEL: 1 2 3

Fundamental modules (*Compulsory*)

AIM Academic information management 101

BPE Business ethics 251 (Q 2)

EOT Academic literacy§  
110, 120  
or  
162, 164

§ If a student does *NOT* pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 162 and EOT 164.

**Core modules** (*Compulsory*)

FBS	Financial management		210, 220	310, 320 321
FRK	Financial accounting	111, 121	211, 221	311, 321
INF	Informatics		281 (Sem 2)	
OBS	Business management	114, 124	210 <sup>(1)</sup> , 220 <sup>(1)</sup> or 213 <sup>(1)</sup> , 223 <sup>(1)</sup>	310 <sup>(1)</sup> , 320 <sup>(1)</sup> or 310 <sup>(1)</sup> , 320 <sup>(1)</sup>
BEL	Tax			
EKN	Economics	110, 120		
STK	Statistics	110, 120		
INF	Informatics	112, 163 153		
BER	Business law		210, 220	

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

<sup>(1)</sup> At 200 and 300 level either Business Management (OBS) or Taxation (BEL) should be taken as compulsory modules.

**Specialisation modules:** FBS 310, 320, 321; FRK 311, 321.

### C.13 Curriculum for BCom in Informatics (Code 07130172)

Informatics studies the application and use of the computer and information systems within the organisation. Our students' strength lies in their broad background of the economic and management sciences, which implies that the world of business is nothing sinister to them. The use of information technology by organisations is growing exponentially and new, more complex and challenging applications are explored and



STK	Statistics	110, 120		
OBS	Business management	114, 124		
KOB	Communication management	184		
WTW	Discrete structures	115		
JCP	Community-based project			202
<b>Elective modules</b>				
OBS	Business management		210, 220	310, 320
FRK	Financial accounting <sup>(3)</sup>		211, 221	311, 321
INF	Informatics <sup>(3)</sup>		281 (Sem 2)	
BEL	Taxation		220	
<b>or</b>				
			213, 223	
STK	Statistics		210, 220	310, 320
FBS	Financial management•		212, 222	
BEM	Marketing management	110 <sup>(4)</sup> , 122 <sup>(4)</sup>	as from 2013:	as from 2014:
			212, 224	311, 321
IOK	Internal auditing <sup>(6)</sup>		211, 221	311, 321
KOB	Communication management <sup>(7)</sup>	110, 120	210, 220	310, 320

**Elective modules** can only be taken if they can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

# FRK 122 is a terminating module. If FRK 122 is selected, a candidate will not be able to continue with Accounting at the 200 and 300 level. Also note that FRK 121 may be a prerequisite for a number of other modules (e.g. BEL 213 and 223) and it is the responsibility of the candidate to ensure that he/she makes the appropriate choice between FRK 121 and 122.

- FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300-level.

(1) Only candidates who meet the entrance requirements for the compulsory modules Informatics 153, 154, 163, 164 and 271, 272 i.e. at least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in Grade 12, will be admitted to the BCom degree with specialisation in Informatics. Admission to the BCom degree with specialisation in Informatics can also be obtained by complying with the requirements as set out in Reg 1.2(f) of the section **Requirements for specific modules**, in which case the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, may allow a student to register simultaneously for Informatics 153, 154, 163, 164 and 271, 272.

(2) In addition to the provisions of the footnote<sup>(1)</sup> above, a student who does not fulfil the Mathematics requirement for admission but is nevertheless interested in a BCom (Informatics) degree, should register for the BCom (Code 07130221) and pass Mathematics 133 and 143 (WTW 133 and WTW 143) and the fundamental modules SIT 110 and SIT 120 as extra modules. At the end of the first year, he or she may then apply for permission to change to the second year of the BCom degree programme with specialisation in Informatics. Students who have already passed Informatics 112, may, if their academic performance merits it, be allowed by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, to register simultaneously for Informatics 153, 154, 163, 164 and 271, 272.

(3) Informatics 281 (INF 281) are compulsory at 200-level, if Financial accounting 311 and 321 (FRK 311 and 321) are chosen.

(4) If these modules are chosen as electives in the second and third year, the first-year

- modules will have to be included as extra modules.
- (5) INF 301 is a module that combines INF 315, INF 324, INF 354 and INF 370. Students register for all these modules, but receive a calculated percentage for INF 301. Please refer to table below:

Module outstanding	Register for	Module in which student has to attend classes	Examination Exam paper	Write with
INF 315	INF 315	INF 315 + INF 301	INF 315	INF 315
INF 324	INF 324	INF 324 + INF 301	INF 324	INF 324
INF 354	INF 354	INF 354 + INF 301	INF 354	INF 354
INF 370	INF 370	INF 370 + INF 301	INF 370	INF 370

- (6) To be able to apply for the BComHons (Internal Auditing) degree programme, FRK 211, 221, 311 and 321 must be taken as extra modules.
- (7) If these modules are chosen as electives in the second and third year, the first-year modules will have to be included as extra modules. KOB 184 is then replaced by KOB 110.

**Specialisation modules:** INF 301

#### C.14 Curriculum for BCom in Internal Auditing (Code 07130071)

The purpose of this package in Internal auditing is to equip qualifiers with the essential knowledge and skills so that they will be competent to perform internal audit functions. The programme prepares students to obtain the international qualification *Certified Internal Auditor (CIA)*.

**Package coordinator:** Prof H de Jager, EM 4-88, Tel: 012 420 4427  
**Total credits required:** 448

	Year-level 1	Year-level 2	Year-level 3
	Credits	Credits	Credits
Fundamental modules	18	10	0
Core modules	113	187	120
Elective modules	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>120</b>

#### Learning programme

YEAR LEVEL:	1	2	3
<b>Fundamental modules (Compulsory)</b>			
AIM Academic information management	101		
BPE Business ethics		251 (Q 3)	
EOT Academic literacy§	110, 120 or 162, 164		

§ If a student does **NOT** pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 162 and EOT 164.





§ If a student does **NOT** pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 161 and EOT 162.

**Core modules (Compulsory)**

BDO	Industrial and organisational psychology	110, 120	219, 229 271, 272	319 <sup>(2)</sup> , 329 <sup>(2)</sup> 371, 372 373
OBS	Business management	114, 124	210, 220	320 <sup>(2)</sup>
EKN	Economics	110, 120		
FRK	Financial accounting	111, 122 <sup>#</sup>		
STK	Statistics	110, 120		
BER	Business Law		210, 220	
ABR	Labour Law			311
ABV	Labour relations			320
RES	Research		210 <sup>(1)</sup>	
KOB	Communication management	182		

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

# FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates taking this module will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

(1) Repeating students who fail RES 151 or RES 261 in 2012, will be required to complete RES 210 in 2013.

(2) OBS 310 may not be included in the same curriculum as BDO 319, 329 for degree purposes.

**Specialisation modules:** BDO 319, 329, 373, OBS 320.

**C.17 Curriculum for BCom in Business Management (Code 07130062)**

This qualification is aimed at management knowledge and skills as it applies to the private enterprise as value-adding unit in a changing environment with the necessary competitiveness to survive. The study field is introduced and management decision-making skills acquired. How to establish an enterprise and how to co-ordinate the different areas in management also receive attention. Although this package is intended to serve as a foundation for further study, and for the corporate environment, it also enables graduates to establish their own enterprises and to manage it.

**Package coordinator:** Prof GH Nieman, EMS 3-76, Tel: 012 420 3400

**Total credits required:** 399

	Year-level 1	Year-level 2	Year-level 3
	Credits	Credits	Credits
Fundamental modules	18	10	0
Core modules	123	128	80
Elective modules	0	0	40*
<b>Total</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>120</b>



	Year-level 1	Year-level 2	Year-level 3
	Credits	Credits	Credits
Fundamental modules	18	0	0
Core modules	142	70	55
Elective modules	0	64 (67**)	80*
<b>Total</b>	160	134 (137**)	135

\* **Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes.** In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level except for the modules offered at 200- and 300-level only.

\*\* Credits will increase if Financial accounting is chosen as a major.

### Learning programme

#### YEAR LEVEL:

#### Fundamental modules (Compulsory)

	1	2	3
AIM Academic information management	101		
EOT Academic literacy§	110, 120 or 162, 163		

§ If a student does **NOT** pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 162 and EOT 163.

#### Core modules (Compulsory)

EKN Economics	110, 120		
OBS Business management	114		
FRK Financial accounting	111, 121/122#		
STK Statistics	110, 120		
IDR Introduction to law	110, 120		
RVD Legal skills	110, 120		
PSR Law of persons	110		
FMR Family law	110, 120		
KTR Law of contract		210, 220	
ERF Law of succession		211, 221	
ABR Labour law		210	
KTH Specific contracts		220	
SAR Law of things			310
DLR Law of delict			320
ODR Entrepreneurial law			320
ISR Insolvency law			310

#### Elective modules

OBS Business management	124 <sup>(1)</sup>	210, 220	310, 320
EKN Economics		214, 224	310, 320
			314, 325
FBS Financial management		210+, 220+	310, 320
FRK Financial accounting		211, 221	311, 321
BEL Taxation <sup>(3)</sup>		213, 223	310, 320
INF Informatics <sup>(2)</sup>		281(Sem 2)	



EOT	Academic literacy§	110, 120 or 162, 164
-----	--------------------	----------------------------

§ If a student does **NOT** pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 162 and EOT 164.

❖ A student that will be in his/her second year in 2013 will take BPE 211.

**Core modules (Compulsory)**

FRK*	Financial accounting	100 <sup>(1)(2)</sup> or 101 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	201	300
INF	Informatics		281(Sem 1)	
ODT*	Auditing		200	300
FBS*	Financial management	121	200	300
BEL*	Taxation		200	300
INF	Informatics	112		
KRG	Commercial law	110, 120	200	
STK	Statistics	110, 161 (Q3)		
EKN	Economics	110, 120		
OBS	Business management	122		
KOB	Communication management <sup>(3)</sup>		183(Q3)	

\* The specialisation modules on first to third year for the degree BCom in Accounting Sciences, may only be taken by students who are selected for this degree.

(1) See Reg 1.2 (d).

(2) A student who failed FRK 100 must repeat FRK 100 and is not allowed to register for FRK 101. A student who failed FRK 101 may only repeat FRK 101 if his/her final mark for this module was below 40%. If his/her final mark for FRK 101 was 40% or higher, the student must register for FRK 100.

(3) Students are strongly advised to take KOB 183 in the third quarter of their second year as prescribed only and not in their first year. KOB 183 presupposes a basic knowledge of second year Accounting, Auditing, Financial management and Taxation and first-year students have not been exposed to all four these subjects.

**Please note:** See the alphabetical list of modules for the prerequisites for individual modules.

**Specialisation modules:** FRK 300, FBS 300, BEL 300 and ODT 300.

**C.20 Curriculum for BCom in Recreation and Sport Management (Code 07130251)**

The package aims to equip potential managers with specific and applied knowledge and competencies to manage sport and recreation in both the private and public sector. Recreation and sport as products differ from other products in the market causing the bridge between Management Science and the theory and practice of sport and recreation not to be realised efficiently. The package focuses specifically on this challenge.

**Package coordinator:** Prof AE Goslin, Sports Centre 2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043  
**Total credits required:** 451

	Year-level 1	Year-level 2	Year-level 3
	Credits	Credits	Credits
Fundamental modules	18	0	0
Core modules	132	166	135
Elective modules	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>135</b>

**Learning programme****YEAR LEVEL:****1****2****3****Fundamental modules (Compulsory)**

AIM	Academic information management	101		
EOT	Academic literacy§	110, 120		
		or		
		161, 162		

§ If a student does **NOT** pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 161 and EOT 162.

**Core modules (Compulsory)**

SPK	Sport science	161	251 252, 262	351, 361 352
MBK	Human movement science	151, 152, 153		
SDT	Sport and technology		254	
RKD	Recreation science		251, 253 252, 254	354
BEM	Marketing management	110, 122	as from 2013: 212, 224	as from 2014 314, 321
EKN	Economics	110, 120		
OBS	Business management	114, 124	210, 220	310, 320
FRK	Financial accounting	111, 122 <sup>#</sup>		
STK	Statistics	110, 120		
BER	Business law		210, 220	

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

<sup>#</sup> FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates taking this module will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

**Specialisation modules:** SPK 351, 352, 361 and RKD 354.

**C.21 Curriculum for BCom in Statistics (Code 07130261)**

Statistics is an independent discipline with interdisciplinary applications. The aim of this qualification is to prepare the candidates in totality with methods that can be applied for the gathering and interpretation of data and empirical information. Statistics lay the foundation for scientific accountable conclusions, planning and estimation. Candidates are at the same time equipped with the necessary computer and communication skills. Statistics is commissioned by all disciplines where it can contribute towards scientific and technological progress.



EKN	Economics		214, 224	310, 320
LEK	Agricultural economics <sup>(5)</sup>		251, 220 252	310, 320
BPE	Business ethics		251 (Q 4)	
INF	Informatics	112	214, 261	
		153, 163	225	
		154, 164	271, 272	
COS	Computer science	132 <sup>(6)</sup> , 110		
IAS#	Actuarial mathematics		211, 282	382
	#IAS 211 = Actuarial mathematics 211			
	#IAS 282 = Financial mathematics 282			
	#IAS 382 = Actuarial modelling 382			
	See prerequisites for IAS on page 23.			

Students in **Mathematical statistics** who also want to be trained for the **Insurance industry**, normally choose, among others:

WST	Mathematical statistics <sup>(1)</sup>	111, 121	211, 221	311, 321 312, 322
WTW	Mathematics <sup>(1)</sup>	114, 126 <sup>(4)</sup> 128 <sup>(4)</sup>	211, 220 218, 221	
COS	Computer science	132 <sup>(6)</sup> , 110		
FBS	Financial management	112, 122		
EKN	Economics	113, 123		
IAS#	Actuarial mathematics		211, 282	382

Students in Mathematical statistics who also want to be trained in the **Econometrics** field normally choose, among others:

WST	Mathematical statistics <sup>(1)</sup>	111, 121	211, 221	311, 321 312, 322 362
WTW	Mathematics <sup>(1)</sup>	114, 126 <sup>(4)</sup> 128 <sup>(4)</sup>	211, 220 218, 221	
COS	Computer science	132 <sup>(6)</sup> , 110		
EKN	Economics	110, 120	214, 224	310, 320 314, 325
FRK	Financial accounting	111, 121/122 <sup>#</sup>		

**Other students** choose modules from any other subject/faculty according to their own specific career requirements.

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

<sup>#</sup> FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

- (1) If WST modules are taken, notice must be taken of the relevant WTW prerequisites as stipulated in the yearbook.
- (2) Informatics 281 is compulsory if Financial accounting 211 and 221 (FRK 211, 221) are chosen.
- (3) STK 281 may not be taken if a candidate already passed STK 310.



**Compulsory attendance modules** (See TBE 190 to 394 below)

Various practical and industry-interaction activities are supportive of the theoretical component of the Tourism management syllabi, and will take place during vacations, over weekends and after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

TBE	Tourism management <sup>(1)</sup>	190, 191	290 or 291 292 or 293	390 or 391 394
-----	-----------------------------------	----------	--------------------------	-------------------

**Elective modules**

BEM	Marketing management		As from 2013: 212, 224	As from 2014: 311, 321
EKN	Economics		214, 224	310, 320

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

# FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

- FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300 level.

(1) A student must, in consultation with the head of department, obtain additional credits for the practical component (which includes satisfactory class attendance, approved practical work and applicable practical short courses as determined by the head of department) before he or she will be admitted to the examination in TBE 320.

(2) At 200-level either OBS 210, 220 or FBS 212, 222 should be taken as "compulsory modules".

**Specialisation modules:** TBE 310, 320.

**C.23 Bachelor of Administration (BAdmin)****(a) Fields of specialisation**

	<b>Academic plan</b>	<b>Academic program</b>
Public Management	(07131171)	CB001
[Option: Public Administration]	(07131172)	CB001
International relations	(07131151)	CB001

**(b) Duration**

Three years.

**C.24 Curriculum for BAdmin in Public Management (Code 07131171)**

This programme is directed towards the study of Public Administration that will equip the candidate for a career in the broad public sector. Candidates will gain in-depth knowledge of certain administrative and management practices in the South African and international public sectors. Emphasis is placed on the three spheres of government with reference to aspects such as resources management, international administration and management, policy, accountability and ethics, the role of the state, intergovernmental relations and administrative justice.

**Package coordinator:** Prof LP Malan, EMS 3-130, Tel: 012 420 2063  
**Total credits required:** 375



**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

- # FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.
- (1) OBS 310 and BDO 319, 329 may not be included in the same curriculum for degree purposes.
  - (2) On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but in this Faculty, exemption will be granted from the grade 12 Mathematics admission requirement of at least 4 (50-59%) and STK 110.
  - (3) Elective module only at 200-level, not at 300-level.
  - (4) Can be included in the curriculum as elective modules at 200-level, provided that it can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables; may not be taken together with SRG 310, 320 as 300-level modules.
  - (5) STL and IPL have no modules at year-level 1, but follow on PTO 111 and PTO 120.

**Please note:** Candidates who did not obtain at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in Grade 12, or who did not pass Statistics 113, 123, may not include the underlined modules in their curriculum. Refer also to faculty prerequisites for these modules.

**Specialisation modules:** PAD 312, 322

**Curriculum for the BAdmin in Public Management Option: Public Administration (Code 07131172)**

*(Formal selection takes place and work experience is required.)*

The option is directed towards the candidates already active within the field of public administration. Candidates from national, provincial and local spheres of government will obtain entry into the programme. Candidates will gain in-depth knowledge of the administrative function, both local and international. Emphasis is placed on the three spheres of government with reference to aspects such as resources management, international administration, policy management, ethics, intergovernmental relations and the role of the state.

**Package coordinator:** Prof LP Malan, EMS 3-130, Tel: 012 420 2063  
**Total credits required:** 366

	Year-level 1	Year-level 2	Year-level 3
	Credits	Credits	Credits
Fundamental modules	18	0	0
Core modules	60	96	80
Elective modules	40	32	40
<b>Total</b>	118	128	120

**Learning programme**

**YEAR LEVEL:**

1

2

3

**Fundamental modules (Compulsory)**

AIM	Academic information management	101
EOT	Academic literacy§	110, 120
		or
		161, 162

§ If a student does **NOT** pass the Academic Literacy Test at the beginning of the year, he/she must register for and pass EOT 110 and EOT 120 and will then obtain 12 credits for these modules. A student who passes the Academic Literacy Test, will be exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120 and has to pass EOT 161 and EOT 162.

### Core modules (Compulsory)

PAD	Public Administration	112, 122	212, 222	312, 322
PUF	Public resource management	110, 120	210, 220	310
ODM	Public organisation studies	110	210	
PUT	Public people management	120	220	
PBP	Public practices			320

### Elective modules

PUL	Public leadership and governance	110		
OPB	Public management	110	210	310
IRL	Intergovernmental relations	110	210	310
PUM	Public information management	120		
IAD	International Administration	120	220	320
PEV	Public environmental management	120	220	320

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

**Specialisation modules:** PAD 312, 322

### C.25 Curriculum for BAdmin in International Relations (Code 07131151)

The purpose of this package is to provide qualifiers with an in-depth knowledge and understanding of contemporary world politics and related changes in the international system. This will enable learners, once they are employed in the public or private sector, to respond in an innovative and proactive manner to the problems and challenges of globalisation.

**Package coordinator:** Prof LP Malan, EMS 3-130, Tel: 012 420 2063

**Total credits required:** 393

	Year-level 1	Year-level 2	Year-level 3
	Credits	Credits	Credits
Fundamental modules	18	0	0
Core modules	59	72	100
Elective modules	40	64	40
<b>Total</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>140</b>

\* **Only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes.** In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level except for the modules offered at 200- and 300-level only.

At each year level a minimum of four quarter or two semester modules of the electives should be from the same subject. As the credits per module may differ from faculty to faculty, the total credits for the required number of elective modules could exceed the indicated values.



(b) **Requirements for admission**

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate is not admitted to the study for the BComHons or the BAdminHons degree unless he or she is in possession of a BCom or a BAdmin degree respectively.
- (ii) The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- (iii) In respect of all BComHons fields of specialisation:
  - Mathematics at Grade 12 level or another qualification in Mathematics, Statistics or Mathematical statistics deemed adequate by the head of department.
  - Adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics as determined by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.
- (iv) In addition to any other requirements, the following prerequisites apply to the BComHons degree programme in Economics:
  - Statistics 210, 220 or equivalent.
- (v) Specific departments have specific requirements for admission which will be published in the Postgraduate Brochure of the Faculty.
- (vi) The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- (vii) The Dean reserves the right to place meritorious candidates to improve the diversity profile of students.

(c) **Fields of study**

The BComHons and the BAdminHons degree programmes are presented in the following fields of specialisation (codes in brackets) – please note that there are also additional options available:

(i) **BComHons degree**

	<b>Academic plan</b>	<b>Academic program</b>
Accounting Sciences	(07240042)	CH004
Agricultural Economics	(07240090)	ND018
Business Management	(07240072)	CH003
Communication Management	(07240281)	CH003
Econometrics	(07240011)	CH004
Economics	(07240051)	CH004
Financial Management Sciences	(07240203)	CH004
[Option: Investment Management]	(07240205)	CH004
Human Resource Management	(07240142)	CH003
Informatics	(07240172)	EH015
Internal Auditing	(07240081)	CH004
Marketing Management	(07240161)	CH003
Mathematical Statistics	(07240242)	ND018
Recreation and Sport Management	(07240001)	HH016
Statistics	(07240061)	ND018
[Option: Taxation]	(07240040)	CH004
Tourism Management	(07240240)	CH003

(ii)	<b>BAdminHons degree</b>		
	Municipal Administration	(07241141)	CH001
	Public Administration	(07241111)	CH001
	Public Management	(07241171)	CH001

(d) **Duration of study**

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.18.3, a candidate must complete his or her studies for an honours degree within two academic years (four semesters) after first registration for the degree. A candidate who does not qualify for the degree within three years (six semesters) after first registration, must repeat the prescribed modules.

The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

(e) **Curricula**

- (i) A candidate qualifies for the honours degree after the required amount of credits, as indicated in the postgraduate brochure, are obtained.
- (ii) A candidate compiles his/her curriculum in consultation with the head of department concerned.
- (iii) Details of modules, credit values and syllabi are available, on request, from the relevant head of department.

(f) **Examination**

(i) The subminimum required in the examination in each module is 40%. However, all departments set a final mark of at least 50% as the pass mark for a module. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required for a research report.

(ii) Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean:

- (aa) when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - (1) honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place not later than **18** January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before **25** January;
  - (2) honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place not later than **15** July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before **18** July.

(bb) whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination: provided that a supplementary examination is granted only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or in one year module.

**NB:** For the purposes of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.

(cc) the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of the department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply *mutatis mutandis* to research reports.

- (iii) Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the sub-minimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the applicable study guide, which is available from the head of department concerned.
- (iv) In order to obtain the degree with distinction, a candidate must obtain an average of at least 75% in the prescribed modules.

## VII. MASTER'S DEGREES

See General Regulations G.30 to G.44 and G.57 to G.62.

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

### C.27 Master of Commerce [MCom] and Master of Administration [MAdmin]

#### (a) Requirements for admission

- (i) Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, the related BHons degree is a requirement for admission to master's degree study.
- (ii) MCom degrees: Adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics as determined by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean is required.
- (iii) A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department concerned if he or she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate, who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he or she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- (iv) The head of the department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- (v) For MCom degrees: Mathematics at Grade 12-level or another qualification in Mathematics, Statistics or Mathematical statistics deemed adequate by the head of department.
- (vi) Specific departments have specific requirements for admission which will be published in the Postgraduate Brochure of the Faculty.
- (vii) The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- (viii) The Dean reserves the right to place meritorious candidates to improve the diversity profile of students.
- (ix) A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220023) can also be considered for admission to the master's programme.

#### (b) Degrees and fields of study

The MCom and MAdmin degrees are presented in the following fields (codes in brackets):

<b>MCom degree</b>	<b>Academic Plan</b>	<b>Academic Program</b>
Accounting Sciences	(07250042)	CM006
Accounting Sciences (Coursework)	(07130043)	CM007
Agricultural Economics	(07250090)	CM006
Business Management	(07250072)	CM006
Communication Management	(07250281)	CM006
Communication Management (Coursework)	(07250282)	CM007
Econometrics	(07250011)	CM006
Econometrics (Coursework)	(07250012)	CM007
Economics	(07250051)	CM006
Economics (Coursework)	(07250052)	CM007
Economics of Trade and Investment	(07250053)	CM019
Economics of Trade and Investment (Coursework)	(07250054)	CM007
Financial Management Sciences	(07250203)	CM006
Financial Management Sciences (Coursework)	(07250204)	CM007
Human Resource Management (Coursework)	(07250142)	CM007
Industrial Psychology (Coursework)	(07250143)	CM006
Informatics	(07250172)	EM028
Informatics (Coursework)	(07250173)	EM027
Internal Auditing	(07250081)	CM006
Marketing Management	(07250021)	CM006
Marketing Management (Coursework)	(07250022)	CM007
Mathematical Statistics	(07250341)	NM016
Mathematical Statistics (Coursework)	(07250342)	NM017
Recreation and Sport Management	(07250251)	HM038
Statistics	(07250061)	NM016
Statistics (Coursework)	(07250062)	NM017
Taxation	(07250183)	CM019
Taxation (Coursework)	(07250182)	CM007
Tourism Management	(07250242)	CM006
<b>MAdmin degree</b>		
Municipal Administration	(07251141)	CM001
Public Administration	(07251111)	CM001
Public Management	(07251171)	CM001

(c) **Duration of study**

The master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the student is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period. The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

The degree programme must be completed within four years after the first registration for the degree.

(d) **Dissertations, curricula and module credits**

- (i) A dissertation must be submitted on a field of study chosen from those covered by the honours degree. However, the Dean may, on the

recommendation of the head of department concerned, approve the substitution of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation.

- (ii) Information regarding modules, credits and syllabi are available, on request, from the head of the department concerned.
  - (iii) The module EBW 801 (Research methodology) is compulsory in all programmes. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and with recommendation of the head of the department concerned, waive this prerequisite.
- (e) **Pass requirements**
- (i) The minimum pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply *mutatis mutandis* to mini-dissertations.
  - (ii) A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module as well as EBW 801.
  - (iii) In order to obtain the degree with distinction, at least 75% must be obtained for the dissertation or an average of at least 75% in the examinations and for the mini-dissertation.

## **C.28 Master of Public Administration [MPA] (Code 07251151)**

### **(a) Requirements for admission**

- (i) Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, a bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification, is a prerequisite for admission to the MPA degree programme.
- (ii) Administrative and managerial experience, preferably in the public sector, deemed applicable by the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration.
- (iii) The Director of the School of Public Management and Administration may set additional admission requirements.
- (iv) The requirement of an exemption assessment on preparatory work, as determined by the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration, must be complied with.
- (v) The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- (vi) The Dean reserves the right to place meritorious candidates to improve the diversity profile of students.

### **(b) Curriculum**

The prescribed modules as well as a mini-dissertation must be completed. The prescribed compulsory modules must be completed successfully before candidates may register for the elective modules. The curriculum is compiled in consultation with the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration. Details of the curriculum are published in the Faculty brochure on postgraduate studies that is available on request.

### **(c) Duration of study**

The programme extends over a minimum period of two years, but must be completed within four years after the first registration for the degree. The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel

the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

- (d) **Examination and pass requirements**
- (i) In order to pass, a subminimum of 45% is required in the examination in each module where applicable.
  - (ii) Credit is obtained for each module in which a final mark of at least 50% has been achieved.
  - (iii) Only one supplementary examination in a maximum of two modules is permitted.
  - (iv) A candidate may not present him or herself for an examination in the same module more than twice, except with the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration. In the context of this regulation the phrase "may not sit an examination more than twice in the same subject" (General Regulation G.32.2), implies that a candidate will not be admitted to an examination in a module, including one supplementary examination, more than three times.
  - (v) The degree is conferred with distinction if an average of at least 75% has been obtained in the prescribed modules.

### C.29 Master of Philosophy [MPhil]

- (a) **Requirements for admission**
- (i) Subject to General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, an appropriate BHons degree is a prerequisite for admission to master's degree studies, with the exception of the field of specialisation Entrepreneurship, where candidates in possession of a three-year bachelor's degree may also be admitted, provided that applicable experience and expertise is proven and subject to the discretion of the Dean in consultation with the head of the appropriate department.
  - (ii) The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
  - (iii) Specific departments have specific requirements for admission which will be published in the Postgraduate Brochure of the Faculty.
  - (iv) The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
  - (v) The Dean reserves the right to place meritorious candidates to improve the diversity profile of students.
  - (vi) A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220023) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme.

- (b) **Fields of specialisation**
- The MPhil degree is presented in the following fields of study, but **only** those marked with an \* will be presented in 2012 (code provided in brackets). In addition to the specialisation courses listed below, options are offered under the various specialisation courses, eg MPhil in Accounting Sciences with an option in Fraud Risk Management (#), which enables the candidate to make a selection and expand specific focus areas within the existing fields of specialisation.

<b>Specialisation</b>	<b>Academic Plan</b>	<b>Academic Program</b>
Accounting Sciences	(07255330)	CM004
*# [Option: Fraud Risk Management]	(07255331)	CM017
*Agricultural Economics	(07255250)	NM009
Business Management	(07255280)	CM004
*# [Option: Responsible Leadership]	(07255284)	CM018
# [Option: Risk Management]	(07255282)	CM018
# [Option: Strategic Management]	(07255281)	CM018
# [Option: Supply Chain Management]	(07255283)	CM018
* Communication Management	(07255240)	CM017
Econometrics	(07255160)	CM004
* Economics	(07255170)	CM017
* Entrepreneurship	(07255180)	CM017
Financial Management Sciences	(07255191)	CM004
Human Resource Management	(07255260)	CM005
* Informatics	(07255200)	EM029
Internal Auditing	(07255230)	CM004
International Management	(07255210)	CM004
Labour Relations Management	(07255100)	CM017
Management Accounting	(07255150)	CM006
Marketing Management	(07255130)	CM017
Mathematical Statistics	(07255390)	NM009
Municipal Administration	(07255270)	CM004
Public Administration	(07255310)	CM017
Public Management	(07255290)	CM004
* Public Policy	(07255291)	CM018
Recreation and Sport Management	(07255340)	HM021
Statistics	(07255360)	NM009
* Taxation	(07255140)	CM017
* Tourism Management	(07255370)	CM017

(c) **Duration of study**

The master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the student is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the dean may approve a shorter period.

The degree programme must be completed within four years after the first registration for the degree. The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Post-graduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

(d) **Dissertations, curricula and module credits**

- (i) The degree is awarded on submission of a dissertation with an approved title. However, the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned, approve the substitution of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation.
- (ii) Information regarding modules, credit values and syllabi are available, on request, from the head of department concerned.

- (iii) The module EBW 801 (Research methodology) is compulsory in all programmes. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and with recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive this prerequisite.
- (e) **Pass requirements**
  - (i) The minimum pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations.
  - (ii) A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module, as well as EBW 801.
  - (iii) In order to obtain the degree with distinction, at least 75% must be obtained for the dissertation or an average of at least 75% in the examinations and for the mini-dissertation.

## VIII. DOCTORAL DEGREES

See General Regulations G.45 to G.62.

### **C.30 Doctor of Commerce [DCom] and Doctor of Administration [DAdmin]**

- (a) **Requirements for admission**
  - (i) Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.45, G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate is admitted to doctoral studies only if he or she is in possession of an appropriate master's degree. The head of department/director concerned may, however, set additional admission requirements.
  - (ii) Regarding the DCom degree programme:
    - (aa) Adequate knowledge of Management, Financial, and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
    - (bb) A pass mark in Mathematics at Grade 12 level or another qualification in Mathematics, Statistics or Mathematical statistics deemed adequate by the head of department/director concerned.
  - (iii) Specific departments have specific requirements for admission which will be published in the Postgraduate Brochure of the Faculty.
  - (iv) The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
  - (v) The Dean reserves the right to place meritorious candidates to improve the diversity profile of students.

#### (b) **Degrees, fields of study and codes**

Field of study	Academic Plan	Academic Program
<b>DCom:</b>		
Accounting Sciences	(07260042)	CD005
Agricultural Economics	(07260090)	ND008
Business Management	(07260072)	CD005
Communication Management	(07260281)	CD005
Econometrics	(07260011)	CD005
Economics	(07260051)	CD005

Financial Management Sciences	(07260203)	CD005
Human Resource Management	(07260142)	CD005
Informatics	(07260172)	ED010
Internal Auditing	(07260081)	CD005
Marketing Management	(07260021)	CD005
Mathematical Statistics	(07260341)	ND008
Statistics	(07260061)	ND008
Tourism Management	(07260242)	CD005

**DAdmin:**

Municipal Administration	(07261141)	CD001
Public Administration	(07261111)	CD001
Public Management	(07261171)	CD001

(c) **Duration of study**

Studies must be completed within four years after the first registration for the degree. The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

(d) **Extent of doctoral study**

(i) **Thesis:**

A candidate for the DCom or DAdmin degree must submit a thesis on a topic recommended by the head of department/director and approved by the Postgraduate Committee.

(ii) **Examination:**

(aa) An oral examination on the thesis must be conducted; and

(bb) Regarding the DCom degree programme:  
Capita selecta from the Management, Financial and Economic Sciences, as well as Statistics.

A candidate who has acquired adequate knowledge of these basic modules through other means, may be exempted from the examinations in the prescribed capita selecta by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department/director.

(cc) A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in Research methodology (EBW 801) if it has not been completed on the master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned, waive this prerequisite.

(e) **Draft article for publication**

General Regulation G.61 stipulates as follows:

“Unless the Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a candidate, before or on submission of a dissertation must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration. The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the candidate has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author. The supervisor shall be responsible for

ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation."

The intellectual property rights of the outcome of the research will be determined by the agreement that the candidate has with the University of Pretoria and which is in line with the policy of the University of Pretoria. Copyrights of at least the first two (2) articles resulting from the master's/doctoral studies, vests in the University of Pretoria

(f) **General**

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or in the Faculty regulations.

**C.31 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]**

See General Regulations G.45 to G.62 as well as the Faculty publication *Information on Postgraduate Studies*.

(a) **Requirements for admission**

- (i) Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, an MCom, MAdmin or another appropriate master's degree is required for admission.
- (ii) Specific departments have specific requirements for admission which will be published in the Postgraduate Brochure of the Faculty.
- (iii) The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- (iv) Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

(b) **Fields of specialisation**

The PhD degrees are presented in the following fields of study, but only those marked with an \* will be presented in 2012:

	<b>Academic Plan</b>	<b>Academic Program</b>
Accounting Sciences	(07267042)	CD006
Agricultural Economics	(07267090)	ND001
* Business Management	(07267072)	CD006
* Communication Management	(07267281)	CD006
* Econometrics	(07267011)	CD006
* Economics	(07267051)	CD006
* Entrepreneurship	(07267063)	CD006
* Financial Management Sciences	(07267203)	CD010
Human Resource Management	(07267142)	CD006
# [Option: Industrial and Organisational Psychology]	(07267143)	CD006
* Informatics	(07267172)	ED003
* Internal Auditing	(07267081)	CD006
Labour Relations Management	(07267061)	CD006
* Marketing Management	(07267041)	CD006
Mathematical Statistics	(07267341)	ND001
Municipal Administration	(07267151)	CD006

Organisational Behaviour	(07267001)	CD006
* Public Administration	(07267111)	CD006
Public Affairs	(07267021)	CD006
* Public Management	(07267171)	CD006
Statistics	(07267291)	ND001
* # [Option: Taxation]	(07267000)	CD006
* # [Option: Tax Policy]	(07267010)	CD006
* Tourism Management	(07267242)	CD006

(c) **Curriculum**

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/ seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the head of department/director concerned, waive this prerequisite.

Additional information pertaining to the PhD degree appears in the postgraduate brochure of the Faculty.

(d) **Pass requirements**

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as the compulsory module in Research Methodology (EBW 801).

(e) **General**

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

## IX. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### C.32 Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences Option: Integrated Reporting (Code 07220025)

#### 1. Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.62 and G.63, one of the following degrees is required for admission:
  - A relevant bachelor's degree and/or appropriate prior learning approved by the Head of the Department of Business Management;
- (ii) An English language proficiency test may be required as all class discussions, assignments, tests, examination papers and textbooks are in English. Students are, however, free to complete all assignments, tests and examinations in Afrikaans;
- (iii) Basic computer literacy is a requirement.
- (iv) The candidates are selected, subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.1.3. (The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.)
- (v) The head of department may set additional admission requirements.

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for this Postgraduate Diploma. The Department of Business Management reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.

## 2. Presentation method

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of contact sessions. During the period of 12 months, in 6-month intervals, there will be two contact sessions of three days each. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.

## 3. Curriculum

A minimum of 120 credits is required.

	<b>Credits</b>
SBE 780 Strategic management 780	(20)
OBS 781 Contemporary management and leadership 781	(20)
SKO 780 Strategic communication management 780	(20)
OBS 792 Reporting frameworks 792	(25)
OBS 791 Providing assurance on integrated legislative framework 791	(20)
INY 713 Information and knowledge management 713	(15)

## 4. Examination and pass requirements

- (i) A total of seven assignments are submitted in during the duration of the programme. Admission to the examination for each of the two modules is obtained by achieving an average of 50% for the assignments specifically related to each module.
- (ii) Candidates are finally evaluated during the periods of May - June and October - November for the first and second semesters respectively. The examinations may take the form of oral or written evaluations.
- (iii) An examination paper is written in each of the two modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained in total for the two modules. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required.
- (iv) The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded with distinction if an average of at least 75% for the two modules is obtained.
- (v) Supplementary examinations cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations.

### C.33 Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences Option: Entrepreneurship (07220026)

#### 1. Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.62 and G.63, one of the following degrees is required for admission:
  - A relevant bachelor's degree and/or appropriate prior learning approved by the Head of the Department of Business Management;
- (ii) An English language proficiency test may be required as all class discussions, assignments, tests, examination papers and textbooks are in English. Students are, however, free to complete all assignments, tests and examinations in Afrikaans;
- (iii) Basic computer literacy is a requirement.
- (iv) Access to the Internet.

- (v) The Candidates are selected, subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.1.3. (The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.)
- (vi) The Head of Department may set additional admission requirements.
- (vi) The Head of Department may recognise modules completed in respect of the MPhil in Entrepreneurship (Code 07255180) in partial or full fulfilment of the requirements of this PGD provided that the MPhil has not been completed.

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for this Postgraduate Diploma. The Department of Business Management reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.

## 2. Presentation method

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of contact sessions. During each semester, there will be six contact sessions of two days each. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.

## 3. Curriculum

A minimum of 120 credits is required.

	<b>Credits</b>
ENP 821 Introduction to entrepreneurship 821	(20)
ENP 823 Creativity and innovation 823	(20)
ENP 824 Entrepreneurship policy 824	(20)
ENP 812 Business plan 812	(20)
NME 804 Research methodology 804	(20)

## 4. Examination and pass requirements

- (i) A semester mark of 40% is required to write examination. The semester mark will be made up of assignments, written tests and a research colloquium mark.
- (ii) Candidates are finally evaluated during the periods of May - June and October - November for the first and second semesters respectively. The examinations will take the form of written evaluations.
- (iii) An examination paper is written in each of the six modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained in total for the six modules. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required.
- (iv) The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded with distinction if an average of at least 75% for the modules is obtained.
- (v) There are no supplementary examinations.

### C.34 Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting (Code 07220028)

#### (a) Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.62 and G.63, one of the following degrees is required for admission:
  - A BCom degree with accounting or auditing at 300 level or a bachelor's degree in Law.
  - Any other appropriate bachelor's degree approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting.
- (ii) Access to the Internet is also a prerequisite.

- (iii) A selection of candidates will take place, subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.1.3. (*The presentation of the programme is subject to a minimum number of candidates being admitted.*)
  - (iv) The head of department may set additional admission requirements. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting. The Department of Accounting reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of students admitted.
- (b) **Presentation method**  
The duration of the programme is 18 months. The programme is only presented by means of the Web and contact sessions. During the 18 months, in 6-month intervals, there will be three contact sessions of three days each. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.
- (c) **Examination and pass requirements**
- (i) A total of six assignments are submitted during the duration of the programme.
  - (ii) An examination paper is written in each of the six modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of the six modules to pass.
  - (iii) The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded **with distinction** if an average of at least 75% for the six modules is obtained.
- (d) **General**
- (i) The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General or the Faculty regulations.
  - (ii) Candidates who do not have an honours degree in the Financial Management Sciences, or an LLB, but who successfully have completed this program, will be considered for admission to the MPhil (Accounting Sciences) Option: Fraud Risk Management degree. Such candidates must, however, meet the other criteria for admission to the MPhil degree.
  - (iii) **Please note:** For more information concerning the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting, please consult the departmental brochure available at request from Mrs Lynne van Tolnder, Tel. 012 420 3407, or lynn.vantonder@up.ac.za.

## X. CERTIFICATE

### C.35 Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy (Code 07210011)

- (a) **Admission**  
Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy.
- (b) **Pass requirements**
- (i) The Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy will only be issued to post-graduate candidates who have passed the following modules for the specialisation Accounting Sciences at the University of Pretoria (or equivalent modules) accepted by the Programme manager of the CA programme:
    - (1) Financial accounting 100 or 101, 201, 300, 700
    - (2) Auditing 200, 300, 700

- (3) Financial management 200, 300, 700
  - (4) Taxation 200, 300, 700
  - (5) Informatics 112, 281 and 264
  - (6) Commercial law 110, 120, 200
  - (7) Statistics 110, 120
  - (8) Business management 155
  - (9) Economics 110, 120
  - (10) Professional ethics 210
  - (11) Communication management 183
  - (12) Industrial and organisational psychology 181
  - (13) Marketing management 162
- (ii) The Certificate is also issued to other graduate candidates who have passed such undergraduate modules at the University of Pretoria or elsewhere, as required by the Programme manager of the CA programme, as well as Financial accounting 700, Auditing 700, Financial management 700, Taxation 700 at this University.
- (iii) To obtain the CTA, candidates have to enrol for the four modules FRK 700, BEL 700, ODT 700 and FBS 700 and pass these modules in one examination session. Students that write the special examination will not be awarded the CTA.

**XI. OTHER REGISTRATIONS**

**Commerce Special**

Individual subjects – not for degree purposes

Undergraduate: (Code 07180001)

Postgraduate: (Code 07280001)

**Admission course: Economic and Management Sciences**

Undergraduate: (Code 07185001)

Postgraduate: (Code 07285001)

**Non-examination purposes**

Undergraduate: (Code 07185002)

Postgraduate: (Code 07285002)

**FOREIGN CO-OPERATION**

Undergraduate: (Code 07185003)

Postgraduate: (Code 07285003)

**FOREIGN EXCHANGE STUDENTS**

Undergraduate: (Code 07185004)

Postgraduate: (Code 07285004)

## XII. ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES

# = Concurrent registration

() = Examination admission

dpw = discussions per week

GS = combined (final) mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% - 49%

hpw = hours per week

LP = Lecturer's permission

lpw = lectures per week

ppw = practicals per week

spw = seminars per week

TDH = Permission by head of department

tpw = tutorials per week

### ABR 210 Labour law 210

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

- (a) Introduction to mercantile law
- (b) Basic principles in respect of individual labour law
- (c) General principles in respect of collective labour law
- (d) Resolution of labour disputes
- (e) Arbitration procedures in respect of labour disputes

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### ABR 311 Labour law 311

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Basic principles of the employment contract. Collective labour law. Statutory conditions of employment. Individual labour disputes. Collective labour disputes. Settlement procedures.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### ABV 320 Labour relations 320

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The theoretical basis of labour relations

In this section the basic concepts, historical context and theoretical approaches to the field of labour relations will be discussed. The institutional framework in which labour relations operates, will be addressed with particular emphasis on the structural mechanisms and institutional processes. The service relationship that forms the basis of labour relations practices, will also be analysed.

### Labour relations practice

In this section students are taught the conceptual and practical skills related to practice aspects such as handling of grievances, disciplining, retrenchments, collective bargaining, industrial action and dispute resolution.

### **ADR 310 Administrative law 310**

**Academic organisation:** Public Law

**Prerequisite:** RVW 210 and SRG 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BAdmin

An overview of judicial review of administrative action in light of the Constitution and the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000, with a focus on the legitimate scope of such judicial review and the grounds for judicial review.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **AFR 110 Afrikaans 110**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Taalkundekomponent

Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalkunde met klem op lees- en skryfvaardigheid.

Letterkundekomponent

Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse letterkunde aan die hand van kortverhale en gedigte.

*Hierdie module word deur die Fakulteit Geesteswetenskappe aangebied.*

### **AFR 114 Afrikaans 114**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Afrikaans for speakers of other languages (1)

\*No mother tongue speakers of Afrikaans will be allowed to take this module.

A subject for advanced learners of Afrikaans. A basic knowledge of Afrikaans grammar and listening, reading, writing and speaking skills are required.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **AFR 120 Afrikaans 120**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Taalkundekomponent:

Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse sintaksis, fonetiek en taalgeskiedenis.

Letterkundekomponent:

Inleiding tot die Romankuns.

Inleiding tot die Drama.

*Hierdie module word deur die Fakulteit Geesteswetenskappe aangebied.*

**AIM 101 Academic information management 101**

**Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology

**Contact time:** 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Find, evaluate, process, present and manage information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21<sup>st</sup> century communications into the management of academic information.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology*

**AIM 111 Academic information management 111**

**Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology

**Contact time:** 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Eng and Afr

**Credits:** 4

**Module content:**

Find, evaluate, process, present and manage information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology*

**AIM 121 Academic information management 121**

**Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology

**Contact time:** 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Eng and Afr

**Credits:** 4

**Module content:**

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21<sup>st</sup> century communications into the management of academic information.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology*

**BDO 110 Industrial and organisational psychology 110**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Introduction to industrial and organisational psychology

This section is an introduction to the various schools of thought in psychology with particular emphasis on industrial and organisational psychology and its fields of application. The basic principles of scientifically systematising industrial psychological knowledge will be discussed. The biological basis of behaviour will be addressed in order to lay the foundation for the application of ergonomical principles.

Individual processes

This section consists of the principles of learning as found in the work context. The role of perception in the work environment will be discussed by considering aspects such as shape, depth, distance and colour perceptions. Cognition, thought, reasoning, memory, creativity and decision-making will be included. Intelligence will be addressed and placed in an industrial and organisational psychology perspective.

**BDO 120 Industrial and organisational psychology 120**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Development and personality

This module consists of a discussion of the life span and important periods in human development with emphasis on their meaning in the work context. With regard to personality, the following themes will be addressed: the cultural context of personality, its formation and determinants of personality; personality as determinant of behaviour as well as the development and maintenance of self-image. Attention will be given to the basic methods of personality measuring and personality assessment.

Man in interaction

The nature and functions of as well as changes in attitudes and values will be discussed in order to gain a better understanding of them in a work context. Causes and handling of aggression will be discussed to get a better understanding of conflict. The causes, kinds and handling of conflict are discussed within a work context. Adaptability to work is addressed to create a basis for the management of a healthy worker corps. Earlier and contemporary motivational theories will be comprehensively discussed to establish a healthy basis for their implementation.

**BDO 181 Industrial and organisational psychology 181**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

Capita selecta

This module will provide an introduction to personnel psychology, organisational behaviour and labour relations. It will refer to the selection of employees and the training and development of human resources in order to adapt to changing circumstances. The role of leadership in group utilisation and motivation will be treated both theoretically and practically. Labour relations will be studied in terms of institutional processes and the service relationship and will include practical aspects such as the handling of grievances, disciplining and dispute resolution.

**BDO 219 Industrial and organisational psychology 219**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Prerequisite:** BDO 110 GS, 120 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Group behaviour and leadership

This module will focus on organisational behaviour with specific reference to the

principles of group behaviour and the role of work teams in the organisation. Particular attention will be paid to group development, group interaction, group structures, group processes and the promotion of team performance in the organisation. Leadership and the effect of power and politics in the organisation will be studied. The function of leadership in individual, group and task-oriented behaviour will also be addressed.

Organisational behaviour

The behavioural basis for organisational structuring and organisation design will be addressed. This will include organisational culture as an important facet in any organisation. The dynamics and approaches to organisational change will be addressed with specific reference to the role of change agents, resistance to change and organisational development with a practical discussion of the contemporary problems of organisational change, personnel turnover, fatigue, boredom, absenteeism, conflict, accidents.

### **BDO 229 Industrial and organisational psychology 229**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Prerequisite:** BDO 219 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Employee health and ergonomics

This section focuses on actual and important aspects of safety and health management in organisations, as well as the nature and role of ergonomics therein. These aspects are theoretically and practically covered, providing the student with the knowledge and skills required in the organisational psychology and human resource management field.

Workforce diversity

This section will focus on the development of sensitivity towards a diverse employee corps and the development of mutual respect and tolerance between individuals and groups in any organisation. Particular attention will be given to the prerequisites for the effective implementation of a diversity management programme in an organisation.

### **BDO 271 Industrial and organisational psychology 271**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

Industrial psychology practice

This module will address the practical applications of leadership in the workplace, groups, organisation structures, organisation change, management of diversity, occupational health, ergonomics and goal achievement in organisations. The following methods will be used in this module: case studies, practical exercises, group work and assignments which have to be integrated with the process of research.

### **BDO 272 Industrial and organisational psychology 272**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

Psychometrics

This module focuses on the basic concepts of psychological assessment. This includes the following aspects: fundamental, ethical and legal problems in psychological testing; test validity and reliability; test bias; test interpretation methods; the effective application of different kinds of psychometric tests and the use of computers in the application and interpretation of tests.

**BDO 319 Industrial and organisational psychology 319**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Prerequisite:** BDO 110, 120; BDO 219 GS, BDO 229 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Human resource management systems

This section provides an introduction to human resource management systems and addresses current developments and problems in the field, which will be comprehensively addressed and include the following: job analysis, description, specification, and design, remuneration theory and systems, job evaluation and grading as well as benefit and fringe-benefit systems. Remuneration systems as motivation for employees will also be included.

Human resources provision

Human resources provision will be presented from an industrial psychological perspective and will include the following themes: human resources planning; macro and micro variables which could affect personnel forecasting and provision; human resource information systems; the auditing of skills as well as techniques such as recruitment, selection, placement and induction.

**BDO 329 Industrial and organisational psychology 329**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Prerequisite:** BDO 319 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Motivation and performance management

This section will address the main characteristics of a performance management system and will focus on the strategic and motivational value of the process. Performance management will be addressed under the following headings: criteria development; performance planning; data gathering; observation and documenting; performance appraisal; appraisal instruments; performance feedback to promote motivation.

People and career development

This section will address current methods that can be used to develop human resources and to present career development programmes in order to promote performance at both an individual and organisational level. Emphasis will be on needs analysis, curriculum design, goal setting for learning, programme development, preparation of materials, training interventions, presentation and facilitation skills as well as course evaluation. The integration of individual career expectations with the organisation's requirements and strategies will be illustrated based on career development.

**BDO 371 Industrial and organisational psychology 371**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

Human resource management practices

In this module the virtual organisation will be established. Students will act as "human resource practitioners" in this organisation. The full spectrum of human resource practices will be applied and practised. The student will be given the opportunity to prepare and present reports, to practise and apply techniques, to work on projects within teams as well as to assess processes.

**BDO 372 Industrial and organisational psychology 372**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

The module will focus on the use of psychological testing and other evaluation methods in organisational context. The following themes will be addressed: the transfer of test results in organisations; compilation of capability/competency profiles; conducting of interviews in the workplace and the practical application thereof. Application of ethical assessment practices in the work context; application of assessment centres; video simulation tests; situational judgement tests (SJT); value-scales and career guidance tests as well as an introduction to the measuring of personality will be included in the module.

**BDO 373 Industrial and organisational psychology 373**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Prerequisite:** RES 151 GS, RES 261 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

Research methodology for human resources practice

This module places research methodology within the context of human resource management and industrial and organisational psychology. Emphasis is placed on the practical application and conducting of research through practical research projects. This module places emphasis on: problem statement; identification of variables; the use and creation of a questionnaire and interview schedule for the collection of data; selection and application of basic research designs; use and interpretation of descriptive statistics; research ethics in practice; reporting of results through a research report.

**BEL 200 Taxation 200**

**Academic organisation:** Taxation

**Prerequisite:** FRK 100 or FRK 101

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 32

**Module content:**

Introduction to income tax in respect of companies and individuals

In this module an introduction to the administration of deceased and insolvent estates is provided. Specific emphasis is placed on the preparation of the executor's account for deceased estates as well as the trustee's account for insolvent estates. The calculation of estate duty is also dealt with in detail. Introduction to taxation, objection and appeal, gross income, source of income, gross income (special inclusions), exempt income, general deduction formula, assessed losses, special deductions for companies, special deductions for individuals, capital allowances.

**BEL 213 Taxation 213**

**Academic organisation:** Taxation

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111, 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101. Only available to students taking FRK 211, 221.

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

In this module an introduction to the administration of deceased and insolvent estates is provided. Specific emphasis is placed on the preparation of the executor's account for deceased estates as well as the trustee's account for insolvent estates. The calculation of estate duty is also dealt with in detail. Donations tax.

**BEL 220 Taxation 220**

**Academic organisation:** Taxation

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Introduction to income taxation, gross income, gross income (special inclusions), exempt income, general deduction formula, special deductions for individuals, capital allowances, introduction to fringe benefits, provisional taxation and employees' taxation.

**BEL 223 Taxation 223**

**Academic organisation:** Taxation

**Prerequisite:** BEL 213 Only available to students taking FRK 211, 221.

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Introduction to taxation, gross income, source of income, gross income (special inclusions), exempt income, general deduction formula, assessed losses, special deductions for companies, special deductions for individuals, capital allowances.

**BEL 300 Taxation 300**

**Academic organisation:** Taxation

**Prerequisite:** BEL 200

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

The purpose of the module is to enable the learner to calculate the value-added tax liability and to journalise transactions; calculate the normal tax liability (including the determination of taxable capital gains and assessed capital losses) of individuals, companies, estates and trusts, discuss tax principles; and calculate provisional and employees' tax and to object against an assessment.

**BEL 310 Taxation 310**

**Academic organisation:** Taxation

**Prerequisite:** BEL 213 and BEL 223

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

The purpose of the module is to enable the learner to calculate the value-added tax liability and to journalise transactions; calculation of normal tax liability (including the determination of taxable capital gains and assessed capital losses), dividends and STC, inventory, companies, share dealers, foreign currency.

**BEL 320 Taxation 320**

**Academic organisation:** Taxation

**Prerequisite:** BEL 310

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Taxation of interest, fringe benefits, retirement benefits, taxation of trusts, taxation of partnerships, taxation of farmers, calculation of provisional and employees' tax, objections and appeals against an assessment, tax avoidance and evasion.

**BEM 110 Marketing management 110**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Principles of marketing management and marketing instruments, customer centricity, the process of marketing management, market segmentation, positioning and marketing information systems, environmental analysis, identification of target markets, value creation, positioning strategies, consumer behaviour, relationship marketing, relationship intention, application of product, price, marketing communication and distribution strategies.

**BEM 122 Marketing applications 122**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** BEM 110 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

E-marketing, services marketing, not-for-profit marketing, business-to-business marketing, retailing, global marketing.

**BEM 211 Marketing management 211**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** BEM 110 or BEM 121/122 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Product decisions

Problem statement and concept determination of product decisions, management strategies of the organisation, organisational and product strategy, implementation of the product strategy, product and market development strategy and the product life cycle.

Distribution decisions

The development and management of distribution channels – strategic aims, conventional marketing systems, the main role players, the integration of distribution with the other marketing instruments and relationship marketing; the influence of the external environment on channel design and management; the management of horizontal and vertical marketing systems and the forming of strategic alliances.

**BEM 221 Marketing management 221**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** BEM 110 or BEM 121/122 with a GS in the other, BEM 211 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Integrated marketing communication decisions

Integrated marketing communication (IMC) approach; objectives and budgets for IMC programmes; management of advertising; sales promotion; personal selling; direct marketing; sponsorship, interactive media and internet marketing. Evaluation of IMC effectiveness.

Pricing decisions

Influence of cost, demand and competition on effective pricing decisions; financial analysis of market-based pricing; value and price sensitivity; competitive influences on price determination; psychological aspects of pricing and strategic pricing decisions.

**BEM 311 Marketing management 311**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** BEM 211 or BEM 221 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Brand management

The scope of brand awareness, brand name associations and customer-brand relationships. The development of brand name concept management, brand name extensions and co-branding. Exploring direct marketing and brand name management, brand name architecture and brand name custodianship. The brand name communication process, brand name decisions, brand name identity, brand name loyalty and brand name equity. The design of marketing strategies to establish and extend brand name equity.

Marketing research

The use of marketing research in marketing decision making; the process of marketing

research, research designs, random tests, consumer surveys, questionnaires, experimentation, observation, data analysis and analyses of marketing models. Scientific approach to marketing information, the influence of modern trends (computers, Internet). Integrated application of marketing research principles are assessed.

**BEM 321 Marketing management 321**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** BEM 211 or BEM 221 with a GS in the other, BEM 311 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Strategic issues in marketing

Multilevel marketing; relationship marketing; e-marketing; brand loyalty; generation segmentation; knowledge management and ethics in marketing. Case studies, group discussions, seminars, and visits to/by organisations for meaningful integration of the theory and practice.

Strategic marketing

Strategic analysis; customer management; market strategies; globalisation; strategy implementation; marketing planning and strategy evaluation and control. Case studies, group discussions, seminars, and visits to/by organisations for meaningful integration of the theory and practice.

**BEM 323 Marketing management 323**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Marketing communication decisions.

Integrated marketing communication (IMC) approach; objectives and budgets for IMC programmes; management of advertising; sales promotion; personal selling; direct marketing; sponsorship, interactive media and internet marketing. Evaluation of IMC effectiveness.

**BEM 356 Integrated practical marketing project 356**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** BEM 211 GS, BEM 221 GS

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Marketing management) students.

Students will be required to conduct a practical marketing audit and prepare a tactical marketing plan for a small to medium-sized organisation based on an integrated understanding of the marketing strategy variables. Students will complete the project in groups of three to five and will be required to present their plans in the form of a written report which will be assessed together with an oral presentation to the lecturer and representatives from the specific organisation.

**BER 210 Business law 210**

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Basic principles of law of contract. Law of sales, credit agreements, lease.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **BER 220 Business law 220**

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Prerequisite:** BER 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Labour law. Aspects of security law. Law of insolvency. Entrepreneurial law; company law, law concerning close corporations. Law of partnerships.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **BLB 200 Investment management 200**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101; STK 110, STK 120, EKN 110, EKN 120

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 32

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Investment Management) students.

Functioning of the South African financial system, interest bearing instruments: issuers, institutions and valuation, types of risk and measuring risk, types of return and measuring return, share markets, Financial market regulation, trading activities in the equity market, share price indices, valuation of ordinary shares, and the fundamental analysis of ordinary shares, industry analysis, technical analysis of shares, investment objectives and investment process, asset allocation, local and international bond markets, bond fundamentals, valuation of bonds, mathematics of fixed interest securities, structure of interest rates and yield curves, duration, convexity introduction to derivatives.

### **BLB 300 Investment management 300**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** BLB 200

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Investment Management) students.

Efficient market hypothesis, portfolio management, asset allocation, construction of efficient investment portfolios, asset pricing models (CAPM and APT), equity portfolio management strategies, performance evaluation of investment portfolios, restructuring of investment portfolios, measuring of financial risk exposure, futures market in South Africa, the use of futures contracts in financial risk management, pricing and the valuation of futures contracts, swaps and forward rate agreements, option markets in South Africa and the valuation of options, option payoffs and trading strategies, warrants and convertible securities, alternative evaluation techniques, real estate investment, venture

capital, rights issues and capitalisation issues, immunisation, switching and trading strategies in the bond market, fixed income portfolio strategies, ethics.

### **BME 120 Biometry 120**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 50% in both Statistics 113, 123

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

#### **Module content:**

Simple statistical analysis: Data collection and analysis: Samples, tabulation, graphical representation, describing location, spread and skewness. Introductory probability and distribution theory. Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical inference: Basic principles, estimation and testing in the one- and two-sample cases (parametric and non-parametric). Introduction to experimental design. One- and two-way designs, randomised blocks. Multiple statistical analysis: Bivariate data sets: Curve fitting (linear and non-linear), growth curves. Statistical inference in the simple regression case. Categorical analysis: Testing goodness of fit and contingency tables. Multiple regression and correlation: Fitting and testing of models. Residual analysis. Computer literacy: Use of computer packages in data analysis and report writing.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **BME 210 Biometry 210**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** BME 120

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

#### **Module content:**

Analysis of variance: Multi-way classification. Testing of model assumptions, graphics. Multiple comparisons. Fixed, stochastic and mixed effect models. Block experiments. Estimation of effects. Experimental design: Principles of experimental design. Factorial experiments: Confounding, single degree of freedom approach, hierarchical classification. Balanced and unbalanced designs. Split-plot designs. Analysis of covariance. Computer literacy: Writing and interpretation of computer programmes. Report writing.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **BPE 210 Professional ethics 210**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 12

#### **Module content:**

Ethics in business and accountancy

Introduction to ethics and applied ethics. The ethical dimension of individual and social life in the context of cultural diversity. Ethical theories and their relevance to business and professional ethics. Ethical decision-making strategies and the application thereof to relevant case studies. Ethical issues in business and professions. Theories of the modern corporation and its moral status and social obligations. Managing ethics in organisations. Professionalism, careers and ethics. Codes of Ethics in business and professions.

Professional codes. Ethical issues in the accountancy profession.  
*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**BPE 251 Business ethics 251**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2, 3 and 4

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

What is meant by business ethics? Is it really necessary? This module attempts to provide adequate answers. Students are guided towards understanding the factors that influence their moral reasoning in the South African context. They are introduced to some of the macroeconomical ethical issues that companies have to deal with. In terms of managing ethics in organisations, the focus is on the interface between corporate governance processes and the facilitation of ethical values within the workplace. Various stakeholder interests and the moral obligations these imply are discussed. The module also addresses the most common ethical problems in the workplace, and suggests strategies for managing ethics in organisations.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**COS 110 Program design: Introduction 110**

**Academic organisation:** Computer Science

**Prerequisite:** COS 153 GS or COS 131 GS or COS 132 GS and Mathematics level 5 (60-69%) or WTW 133

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

The focus is on object-oriented (OO) programming. Concepts including inheritance and multiple inheritance, polymorphism, operator overloading, memory management (static and dynamic binding), interfaces, encapsulation, reuse, etc. will be covered in the module. The module teaches sound program design with the emphasis on modular code, leading to well-structured, robust and documented programs. A modern OO programming language is used as the vehicle to develop these skills. The module will introduce the student to basic data structures, lists, stacks and queues.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**COS 132 Imperative programming 132**

**Academic organisation:** Computer Science

**Prerequisite:** APS of 30 and Grade 12 Mathematics level 5 (60-69%)

**Contact time:** 1 lppw 1 tpw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Note: All students registered for degrees within the School of IT, excluding the two four-year programmes, BIS (Information Science) and BIS (Publishing), need to enrol for this module.

This module introduces imperative computer programming, which is a fundamental building block of computer science. The process of constructing a program for solving a given problem, of editing it, compiling (both manually and automatically), running and debugging it, is covered from the beginning. The aim is to master the elements of a

programming language and be able to put them together in order to construct programs using types, control structures, arrays, functions and libraries. An introduction to object orientation will be given. After completing this module, the student should understand the fundamental elements of a program, the importance of good program design and userfriendly interfaces. Students should be able to conduct basic program analysis and write complete elementary programs.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **DLR 320 Law of delict 320**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

(a) General principles of the law of delict.

(b) Capita selecta from the principles applicable to specific delicts.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **EKN 110 Economics 110**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Conceptualise the interrelationships of the different sectors in South African economy. The functioning of international trade and policy, government economics and policy, the labour market, monetary economics, economic development and environmental economics with specific reference to the South African context. The impact of national and international decisions and events on the South African economy.

### **EKN 113 Ekonomie 113**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or STK 113 (60%) and STK 123 (60%)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Introduction to economics and principles of microeconomics

The scope of economics; the basic theory of demand and supply; price, income and cross elasticity of demand; consumer utility, the utility function and case studies in terms of the utility function; the theory of the firm in the short and long run; market structures, namely the perfect market, monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition; public sector finances; microeconomics versus macroeconomics and economic statistics.

### **EKN 120 Economics 120**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 110 GS or EKN 113 GS; At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or 60% in both STK 113 and STK 123

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The economic environment and problem: working and course of the South African economy; functioning and interrelationships of the different economic sectors. Macroeconomic theory and analysis. Analyse and interpret economic performance criteria: economic growth, inflation, job creation, balance of payments and exchange rate stability, income distribution. Calculate and interpret core economic indicators. Basic microeconomic principles: demand analysis (consumer theory); supply analysis (producer theory). Market analysis: market equilibrium; price determination; market forms; market failure; calculate and interpret price, income and cross elasticities.

### **EKN 123 Economics 123**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 113 GS; At least 6 (70-79%) in the Grade 12 examinations or 60% in both STK 113 and STK 123

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

National income and principles of macroeconomics

The mechanics of national income accounts, the Keynesian macroeconomic model, the money market, demand for money and money supply, money and credit creation and the role of the monetary authorities. The IS-LM model of macroeconomic equilibrium and monetary and fiscal policy applications. The aggregate demand and supply models with the debate between the classical school, the monetarists and the Keynesian school. The problems of inflation and unemployment. Macroeconomic issues, namely macroeconomic policy, international trade, the balance of payments and economic growth.

### **EKN 214 Economics 214**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 110 GS and EKN 120 or EKN 113 GS and EKN 123 and STK 110 GS and STK 120 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Macroeconomics

From Wall and Bay Street to Diagonal Street: a thorough understanding of the mechanisms and theories explaining the workings of the economy is essential. Macroeconomic insight is provided on the real market, the money market, two market equilibrium, monetarism, growth theory, cyclical analysis, inflation, Keynesian general equilibrium analysis and fiscal and monetary policy issues. Mathematics for economics and econometric analysis of macroeconomic issues.

### **EKN 215 Economics 215**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 110 GS and EKN 120 or EKN 113 GS and EKN 123, STK 110 GS and STK 120 GS

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

**Monetary economics**

The role and elements of the financial system in the economy, economic description, functions, historic development, legal framework and asset and liability structures of financial institutions in South Africa. Financial instruments in the money market, financial instruments in the capital market, fixed interest securities market, variable interest securities market, stock market (shares), capital market instruments, foreign exchange market and instruments, futures market and contracts, options market and contracts.

The meaning and functions of money, understanding interest rates, portfolio choice, the behaviour of interest rates, risk and term structure of interest rates, an economic analysis of the financial structure, multiple deposit creation and the money supply process, determinants of the money supply, the demand for money (different schools of thought) transmission mechanisms of monetary policy, money and inflation, theory of rational expectations and efficient capital markets, rational expectations and implications for policy. Global finance and the world economic environment, international monetary system, Eurocurrency market and offshore banking, overview of the global financial markets, the current monetary policy framework and policy process in South Africa, possible future developments (including inflationary targets and modern central banking trends), bank regulation: the key role banks must play in the financial system and the basic reason for bank regulation and electronic banking.

**EKN 224 Economics 224**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 110 or EKN 113, STK 110, EKN 214 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

**Microeconomics**

Microeconomic insight is provided into: consumer and producer theory, general microeconomic equilibrium, Pareto-optimality and optimality of the price mechanism, welfare economics, market forms and the production structure of South Africa. Statistic and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

**EKN 225 Economics 225**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 110 or EKN 113, STK 110, EKN 214 GS

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Economic thought and development

History of economic thought and capita selecta from development issues. Economic systems: types, origin and historical development, history of economic thought, the history of western and other economic systems.

**EKN 310 Economics 310**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 214, EKN 224 and STK 120

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Public finance

Role of government in the economy. Welfare economics and theory of optimality. Ways of correcting market failures. Government expenditure theories, models and programmes. Government revenue. Models on taxation, effects of taxation on the economy. Assessment of taxation from an optimality and efficiency point of view. South African perspective on public finance.

**EKN 314 Economics 314**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 214, EKN 224 and STK 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

International trade/finance

International economic insight is provided into international economic relations and history, theory of international trade, international capital movements, international trade politics, economic and customs unions and other forms or regional cooperation and integration, international monetary relations, foreign exchange markets, exchange rate issues and the balance of payments, as well as open economy macroeconomic issues.

**EKN 320 Economics 320**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 310 GS

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Economic analyses

Identification, collection and interpretation process of relevant economic data; the national accounts (i.e. income and production accounts, the national financial account, the balance of payments and input-output tables); economic growth; inflation; employment, unemployment, wages, productivity and income distribution; business cycles; financial indicators; fiscal indicators; social indicators; international comparisons; relationships between economic time series – regression analysis; long-term future studies and scenario analysis; overall assessment of the South African economy over the period from 1960 onwards.

**EKN 325 Economics 325**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 310 GS, EKN 314 GS

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Economic policy and development: capita selecta

Political economy: several macroeconomic policy issues such as fiscal and monetary policy, international trade policy, labour policy and competition policy. Economic development is studied from the perspective of South Africa as a developing nation. Several capita selecta is covered with the focus on sustainability of development in the South African and regional context.

### **ENG 110 English 110**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 2 web-based periods per week 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Alternative evening classes – 2 discussion classes per week

*Introduction to literature in English (1)*

This module introduces the study of literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, prose, drama). The texts studied here will be mainly from the pre-twentieth century era and may include texts written in English from both Africa and other parts of the world. The aim of this module is to equip students with the critical and analytical skills required for a perceptive reading of poetry, novels and plays.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **ENG 120 English 120**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Alternative evening classes – 2 discussion classes per week

*Introduction to literature in English (2)*

This module introduces the study of post-nineteenth century literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, drama, prose). Texts will be from both Africa and other parts of the world. By the end of this module students should have the background and analytical skills to perceptively read modern and contemporary poetry, novels and plays.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **EOT 110 Academic literacy (1) 110**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

An introduction to academic literacy that considers various learning styles and strategies, and provides an initial exploration of the characteristics of academic language. The module focuses initially on academic listening and speaking. Practice in collecting information for academic tasks, as well as in the processing of academic information. In addition, the module has a focus on the enhancement of academic vocabulary, and some initial and elementary academic writing is attempted.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **EOT 120 Academic literacy (2) 120**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

While retaining an emphasis on the collection and processing of academic information,

this module also provides sustained practice in academic reading. Similarly, we concentrate on building up an academic vocabulary specific to certain fields of study. The final part of the module brings together academic listening, reading and writing. The production of academic information in the form of argumentative writing is the focus here, i.e. we concentrate on producing academic discourse that is rational, coherent, clear and precise.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **EOT 161 Academic reading skills 161**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Prerequisite:** A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Developing academic reading skills in English, including summarizing, vocabulary building and critical reading.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **EOT 162 Academic writing skills 162**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Prerequisite:** A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Developing academic writing skills in English, including structuring and sustaining arguments, and basic English grammatical and editing skills.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **EOT 163 Legal discourse 163**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Prerequisite:** A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

This module concentrates on legal English, and students taking it can expect to increase their legal vocabulary and to improve their reading, speaking and listening skills, and learn how to make sense of complex legal texts.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **EOT 164 Communication in organisations 164**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Prerequisite:** A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

This module focuses on the role of language in organisations. Techniques for persuasion, finding information, conducting interviews, etc. are covered, as well as methods used in advertising and skills needed for public speaking. The criteria for drawing up a successful CV, for conducting meetings successfully, writing letters, agendas, minutes and reports are discussed and practiced.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**ERF 211 Law of succession 211**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

Testate succession.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**ERF 221 Law of succession 221**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

(a) Intestate succession

(b) Administration of estates:

- Function of the Master
- Appointment and function of the executor
- The executor's account
- Aspects of estate duty

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**FBS 112 Financial management 112**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only for BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) students

Key principles of financial management. Company ownership. Taxation. Introduction to financial statements. Structure of financial statements. Depreciation and reserves. Preparing financial statements. Group financial statements and insurance company financial statements. Interpretation of financial statements. Limitation of financial statements. Issue of share capital.

**FBS 121 Financial management 121**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

Introduction to management accounting, critical reasoning skills and problem-solving techniques for management accounting, cost concepts, simple linear regression analysis for the purpose of forecasting future sales volumes and costs, time-series analysis for the purpose of forecasting future sales volumes; Indexing for the purposes of inflating and deflating a set of financial data, introduction to financial management, the functioning of the financial markets including interest rate and foreign exchange mechanisms, mathematics for business including time value of money calculations, and the critical reasoning skills and problem-solving techniques in a financial management context. Where appropriate spread sheet applications (Excel) will be addressed as part of the respective topics being covered.

**FBS 122 Financial management 122**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only for BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics) students

Financial instruments. Use of financial derivatives. Financial institutions. Time value of money. Component cost of capital. Weighted average cost of capital. Capital structure and dividend policy. Capital project appraisal. Evaluating risky investments.

**FBS 200 Financial management 200**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** FRK 100 or FRK 101

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 32

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

The purpose and functioning of management accounting, cost classification. The determination of product costs including raw material costs, labour costs, overheads and the allocation thereof according to traditional and activity-based costing methods, inventory management, the accumulation of costs according to job and process costing systems, the treatment of joint and by-products and the determination of costs according to a direct and absorption costing approach. Decisionmaking with reference to cost-volume-profit ratios, relevant costs, risk and uncertainty, decision trees, linear programming and capital investment budgets. Planning and control through the application of quantitative techniques, budgets and standard costing.

**FBS 210 Financial management 210**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111 and 121 or FRK 100 or 101 and FRK 211 registered for simultaneously.

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Financial Management Sciences, Investment Management, Internal Auditing and Law) students.

Framework and purpose of financial management; understanding financial statements; analysis of financial statements for decision making; time value of money; risk and return relationships; business valuation; short-term planning; current asset management; long-term financing decisions.

**FBS 212 Financial management 212**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111 and 121/122 or FRK 100 or FRK 101

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Role and environment of financial management; financial statement analysis; cash flow and financial planning; time value of money; risk and return. Capital investment decisions; working capital management.

**FBS 220 Financial management 220**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** FRK 211 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Financial Management Sciences, Investment Management, Internal Auditing and Law) students.

The purpose and functioning of management accounting, cost classification; the determination of product costs including raw material costs, labour costs, overheads and its allocation according to traditional and activity-based costing methods, inventory management, the accumulation of costs according to job and process costing systems, the treatment of joint and by-products and the determination of costs according to a direct and absorption costing approach; decision making with reference to cost-volume-profit ratios, relevant costs, risk and uncertainty.

**FBS 222 Financial management 222**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111 and 122 or 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Introduction to management accounting; Cost terms, concepts and classifications; Job-order costing; Process costing; Cost behaviour; Variable versus absorption costing; Cost-volume profit relationships; Budgeting.

**FBS 300 Financial management 300**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** FBS 200

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Financial Management Sciences) students

The purpose and functioning of management accounting, cost classification. The determination of product costs including raw material costs, labour costs, overheads and its allocation according to traditional and activity-based costing methods, the accumulation of costs according to job and process costing systems, the treatment of joint and by-products and the determination of costs according to a direct and absorption costing approach. Decisionmaking with reference to cost-volume-profit ratios, relevant costs, risk and uncertainty, decision trees, linear programming and capital investment budgets, principles of project management. Planning and control through the application of quantitative techniques, budgets and standard costing. Performance measurement by means of the principles of responsibility accounting and the determination of transfer prices.

Financial management by taking cognisance of the purpose of financial management, working capital management, financing decisions, cost of capital, dividend policy, capital structure decisions, share valuation. The student should be capable of applying the underlying theory to advance case studies.

### **FBS 310 Financial management 310**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the examination in FBS 220; FRK 211 and FRK 221

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Financial Management Sciences, Investment Management, Internal Auditing and Law) students.

Standard costing with reference to application and evaluation; preparation and evaluation of plans, budgets and forecasts; techniques for allocating and managing resources; costing and accounting systems evaluation; techniques used in management decision making; new developments in business and management accounting; case study perspective.

### **FBS 320 Financial management 320**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the examination in FBS 210 and FRK 211, 221

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Financial Management Sciences, Investment Management, Internal Auditing and Law) students.

Cost of capital; determination of capital requirements and the financing of a business to maintain the optimal capital structure; the investment decision and the study of financial selection criteria in the evaluation of capital investment projects; impact of inflation and risk on capital investment decisions; evaluation of leasing decisions; dividend decisions; international financial management.

### **FBS 321 Financial management 321**

**Academic organisation:** Financial Management

**Prerequisite:** Admission to examination in FBS 220, FRK 211 and FRK 221

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BCom (Financial Management) students

Cost management. Strategic management accounting. Cost estimation and cost behaviour. Quantitative models for stock control. Application of linear programming in management accounting. Various management accounting techniques. Valuation principles and practices: an introduction to security analysis. Analysis and management of bonds: bond fundamentals, analysis and valuation of bonds. Developments in investment theory: introduction to portfolio management and asset pricing models.

**FMR 110 Family law 110**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 7

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

- (a) Introduction to family law
  - (b) Relevant fundamental rights
  - (c) The engagement
  - (d) General principles regarding the coming into existence of a marriage
  - (e) Void, voidable and putative marriages
  - (f) The invariable consequences of the marriage
  - (g) Basic principles regarding the legal relationship between child and parent
- This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**FMR 120 Family law 120**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 7

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

- (a) The variable consequences of a marriage
  - (b) Principles regarding the dissolution of a marriage
  - (c) The consequences of the dissolution of a marriage
- This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**FRK 100 Financial accounting 100**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** 5 (60-69%) for Accounting in Grade 12; Reg 1.2(d)

**Contact time:** 4 lpw + 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)

An introduction to the theory of accounting; the accounting equation; inventory; non-current assets; investments; borrowings; the processing of data from journals to trial balance; annual financial statements of sole proprietors; departmental accounts; tracing and correction of errors; incomplete records; branch accounting; enterprises without profit

motive; temporary and permanent partnerships; partnership accounts; close corporations; companies; conversions; manufacturing enterprises; interest calculations; insurance claims; analysis and interpretation of financial statements using a cash flow statement. A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

**FRK 101 Financial accounting 101**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** Reg 1.2(d)

**Contact time:** 6 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

\*Students who registered for FRK 101 in a previous academic year and did not pass the module, are compelled to register for FRK 101 again and may not register for FRK 100.

(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)

An introduction to the theory of accounting; basic accounting equation; accounting procedures from source documents via subsidiary books to general ledger and trial balance; financial statements of a sole proprietorship; adjustments to financial statements; control accounts; departmental accounts; bank reconciliation statements; bills; inventory; non-current assets; investments; borrowings; interest calculations; insurance claims; enterprises without profit motive; branch accounting; joint ventures; partnerships; close corporations; companies; conversions; analysis and interpretation of financial statements using cashflow statement; manufacturing enterprises; tracing and correction of errors; incomplete records.

A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

**FRK 111 Financial accounting 111**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The nature and function of accounting; the development of accounting; financial position; financial result; the recording process; processing of accounting data; treatment of VAT; elementary income statement and balance sheet; flow of documents; accounting systems; introduction to internal control and internal control measures; bank reconciliations; control accounts; adjustments; financial statements of a sole proprietorship; the accounting framework.

**FRK 121 Financial accounting 121**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111 GS

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Property, plant and equipment; intangible assets; inventories; liabilities; presentation of

financial statements; enterprises without profit motive; partnerships; companies; close corporations; cashflow statements; analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

**FRK 122 Financial accounting 122**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111 GS

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Budgeting, payroll accounting, taxation – income tax and an introduction to other types of taxes, credit and the new Credit Act, insurance, accounting for inventories (focus on inventory and the accounting entries, not calculations), interpretation of financial statements.

**FRK 133 Financial accounting 133**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** Only available to the BCom (Extended programme) students

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

The nature and function of accounting; the development of accounting; financial position; financial performance; flow of documents; the recording process; processing of accounting data; treatment of VAT; elementary statement of comprehensive income (income statement) and statement of financial position (balance sheet).

**FRK 143 Financial accounting 143**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** FRK 133

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Accounting systems; introduction to internal control and internal control measures; bank reconciliations; control accounts; adjustments; preparing the financial statements of a sole proprietorship; the accounting framework.

**FRK 201 Financial accounting 201**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** FRK 100 or FRK 101

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 32

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the Companies Act and Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: the presentation of financial statements;

revenue; inventory; property, plant and equipment; investment properties; impairment (of individual assets); provisions; leases; events after the balance sheet date; earnings per share; accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors; certain aspects of financial instruments. Introduction to consolidations, including basic consolidation techniques for both wholly-owned and partly-owned subsidiaries. Certain aspects of the Companies Act, including directors' emoluments and Schedule 4.

A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

**FRK 211 Financial accounting 211**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111 and FRK 121 or FRK 100/101

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the Companies Act, the Framework and Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: presentation of financial statements; revenue; investments; provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets; events after the balance sheet date; inventories; income taxes; leases; property, plant and equipment; impairment of assets; intangible assets; investment property, changes in accounting estimates and errors; introduction to financial instruments.

**FRK 221 Financial accounting 221**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** FRK 211 GS

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: employee benefits; the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates; accounting policies; earnings per share; cashflow statements; interests in joint ventures. Branch accounting. Introduction to consolidations, including basic consolidation techniques for both wholly-owned and partly-owned subsidiaries. Introduction to public sector accounting.

**FRK 300 Financial accounting 300**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** FRK 201

**Contact time:** 5 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)

Revision of work covered in FRK 201 and application of this knowledge to advanced problems. Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in

compliance with the requirements of Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: income taxes; leases (including sale and leaseback transactions); property, plant and equipment; investment properties; provisions; events after the balance sheet date; earnings per share (including headline earnings); intangible assets; impairment (including introduction to cash generating units); government grants; the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates (including hedge accounting); borrowing costs; employee benefits; non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations; associates; joint ventures; cashflow statements; further aspects of financial instruments. Complex consolidation issues, including intra-group transactions; dividends; preference shares; revaluations; horizontal, vertical and mixed groups; insolvent subsidiaries; the acquisition of an additional interest. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements, as well as changes in capital structures.

A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

### **FRK 311 Financial accounting 311**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** FRK 211, FRK 221 and INF 281

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: income taxes; property, plant and equipment; impairment; non-current assets held for sale; intangible assets; investment property; borrowing costs; leases; accounting policies; changes in accounting estimates and errors; segment reporting; certain aspects of financial instruments.

### **FRK 321 Financial accounting 321**

**Academic organisation:** Accounting

**Prerequisite:** FRK 311 GS and INF 281

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates; earnings per share; related party disclosure; associates. Complex consolidation issues, including intra-group transactions; dividends; preference shares; revaluations; horizontal, vertical and mixed groups; insolvent subsidiaries; change of interest; consolidated cashflow statement.

### **GES 110 History 110**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

The Western world: a survey

A broad historical overview from 3000 BC to 2000 AD. It focuses on the major historical episodes including the Ancient period, Middle Ages, Renaissance, rise of modern states,

World Wars, Cold War and subsequent developments. It considers the forces of revolution, liberalism, nationalism and various other 20th century ideologies.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **GES 120 History 120**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Africa and South Africa: a survey

An overview focusing on the making of African and South African societies from the earliest times to the present with emphasis on the most significant historical forces, factors and events.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **IAD 120 International Administration 120**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Introduction to international Public Administration. Internationalisation and globalisation – an overview of 20th century international relations. Management and administration in an international context.

### **IAD 220 International Administration 220**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.

Role and function of international organisations: An administrative and management review of United Nations, International Monetary Fund, World Bank, World Trade Organisation and United Nations Development Programme.

Role and function of the South African Department of International Relations and Cooperation.

### **IAD 320 Internasionale Administrasie 320**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

The module describes the role and function of present-day international organisations. Specific emphasis is placed on organisations with an African focus, including the following:

- African Union
- Economic Commission for Africa

- New Partnership for Africa's Development
- Southern African Development Community

### **IAS 211 Actuarial mathematics 211**

**Academic organisation:** Insurance and Actuarial Science

**Prerequisite:** Both WTW 114 and WTW 128 (60%)

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Accumulation functions, interest, time value of money, compounding periods, cashflow models, equations of value, annuities certain, continuous time application, life tables, derivation of contingent probabilities from life tables, contingent payments, fundamentals of survival models, simple laws of mortality, expectation of life, elementary survival contracts, commutation functions, premiums for elementary survival contracts.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **IAS 282 Financial mathematics 282**

**Academic organisation:** Insurance and Actuarial Science

**Prerequisite:** IAS 211 (70%)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Generalised cash-flow model. The time value of money. Interest rates. Discounting and accumulating. Compound interest functions. Equations of value. Loan schedules. Project appraisal. Investments. Simple compound interest problems. The "No Arbitrage" assumption and forward contracts. Term structure of interest rates. Stochastic interest rate models.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **IAS 382 Actuarial modelling 382**

**Academic organisation:** Insurance and Actuarial Science

**Prerequisite:** IAS 282

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Principles of actuarial modelling and stochastic processes. Markov chains and continuous-time Markov jump processes. Simulation of stochastic processes. Survival models and the life table. Estimating the lifetime distribution  $F_x(t)$ . The Cox regression model. The two-state Markov model. The general Markov model. Binomial and Poisson models. Graduation and statistical tests. Methods of graduation. Exposed to risk. The evaluation of assurances and annuities. Premiums and reserves.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **IDR 110 Introduction to law 110**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB, BA/BCom in Law and BCom [Option: Taxation]

- (a) The law (distinction between the law and other normative systems, law and justice, law and certainty)
- (b) Sources of the law (overview of the sources of South African law)
- (c) Divisions of the law (overview of the branches of the law)
- (d) Aspects of private law (basic concepts of private law, doctrine of subjective rights)
- (e) Civil procedure (overview of basic steps and role of civil procedure)
- (f) Aspects of criminal law (basic principles of criminal law)
- (g) Criminal procedure (overview of basic steps and role of criminal procedure)
- (h) Law of evidence (basic principles of the law of evidence)

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**IDR 120 Introduction to law 120**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

- (a) Law and the business world (introduction to the law of contract, forms of entrepreneurship and basic accounting terminology)
- (b) Court structure (structure and jurisdiction of various courts, alternative dispute resolution)
- (c) Constitution (overview of constitutional history, main features of the 1996 Constitution)
- (d) Human rights (overview of the contents and functioning of the Bill of Rights in the Constitution)
- (e) Legal comparison (overview of major legal families, South Africa's position)
- (f) Perspectives on the law (introduction to various approaches to the law)

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**INF 112 Informatics 112**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** Refer to Regulation 1.2(e); or both STK 113 (60%), STK 123 (60%)

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Introduction to information systems, information systems in organisations, hardware: input, processing, output, software: systems and application software, organisation of data and information, telecommunications and networks, the Internet and Intranet. Transaction processing systems, management information systems, decision support systems, information systems in business and society, systems analysis, systems design, implementation, maintenance and revision.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**INF 153 Informatics 153**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** Refer to Regulation 1.2(f)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

General systems theory, creative problem solving, soft systems methodology.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**INF 154 Informatics 154**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** Refer to Regulation 1.2(f)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

Introduction to programming.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**INF 163 Informatics 163**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** INF 153; Regulation 1.2(f)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

The systems analyst, systems development building blocks, systems development, systems analysis methods, process modelling.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**INF 164 Informatics 164**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** INF 154; Regulation 1.2(f)

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

Advanced programming, use of a computer-aided software engineering tool.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**INF 214 Informatics 214**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 14

**Module content:**

Database design: the relational model, structured query language (SQL), entity relationship modelling, normalisation, database development life cycle; practical introduction to database design. Databases: advanced entity relationship modelling and normalisation, object-oriented databases, database development life cycle, advanced practical database design.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**INF 225 Informatics 225**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 163 and INF 164

**Contact time:** 2 dpw 1 ppw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 14

**Module content:**

An overview of systems infrastructure and integration.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**INF 261 Informatics 261**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** INF 214

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 7

**Module content:**

Database management: transaction management, concurrent processes, recovery, database administration: new developments: distributed databases, client-server databases: practical implementation of databases.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**INF 264 Informatics 264**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121 and INF 112

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Application of spreadsheets and query languages in an accounting environment.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**INF 271 Informatics 271**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 163, INF 164, Reg 1.2(f)

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 dpw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 14

**Module content:**

Systems analysis. Systems design: construction; application architecture; input design; output design; interface design; internal controls; program design; object design; project management; system implementation; use of computer-aided development tools.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **INF 272 Informatics 272**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 163 and INF 164; Reg 1.2(f)

**Contact time:** 5 web-based periods per week 1 dpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 14

**Module content:**

Use of computer-aided development tools; advanced programming.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **INF 281 Informatics 281**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101

**Contact time:** 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 3

**Module content:**

Computer processing of accounting information.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **INF 301 Informatics 301**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** INF 214, INF 225, INF 261, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time:** 6 lpw 4 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 80

**Module content:**

\*INF 301 is a module that combines INF 315, INF 324, INF 354 and INF 370. Students register for all these modules, but receive a calculated percentage for INF 301.

A review of current trends which are relevant to the application of information systems within a business environment. Information systems in organisations, social and ethical responsibilities, the role of the Informatician. IT end-user relationships; IT management. Advanced programming. Application of systems analysis and design in a practical project; programming; use of computer-aided development tools.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **INF 315 Informatics 315**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

A review of current trends which are relevant to the application of information systems within a business environment.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **INF 324 Informatics 324**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Information systems in organisations, social and ethical responsibilities, the role of the Informatician. IT end-user relationships; IT management.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **INF 354 Informatics 354**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Advanced programming.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **INF 370 Informatics 370**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Prerequisite:** INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Application of systems analysis and design in a practical project; programming; use of computer-aided development tools.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **IOK 211 Internal auditing 211**

**Academic organisation:** Auditing

**Prerequisite:** FRK 111 and FRK 121

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Nature, objectives, history and development of internal auditing. The internal auditing profession and the role of the Institute of Internal Auditors. Relationship between internal auditing and other related disciplines and individuals for example external auditing, the audit committee and board of directors. Ethical code and standards of internal auditors. An organisation's internal control environment and internal control systems. The internal audit process and tools and techniques used during the audit, for example preliminary surveys, risk assessment, working papers, and audit programmes.

**IOK 221 Internal auditing 221**

**Academic organisation:** Auditing

**Prerequisite:** IOK 211 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Study of internal control systems of selected organisational activity. Identification of weaknesses, risks and controls in the system. The audit of internal control systems and the audit of financial statements. Knowledge of operational audits.

**IOK 311 Internal auditing 311**

**Academic organisation:** Auditing

**Prerequisite:** IOK 211 and IOK 221

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Statistical sampling. The role of the internal auditor in electronic data processing. Computer auditing. The use of a computer during the audit process.

**IOK 321 Internal auditing 321**

**Academic organisation:** Auditing

**Prerequisite:** IOK 311 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Knowledge of the various types of audits. The ability to conduct operational, compliance and financial audits. Understanding of enterprisewide risk management, various internal control frameworks/models and corporate governance. Ethical considerations in the work place. Relevant legislation and other guidelines that affect the internal audit profession: King II Report, Public Finance Management Act and Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Relationship with the audit committee.

**IOK 325 Internal auditing 325**

**Academic organisation:** Auditing

**Prerequisite:** IOK 311 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom [Option: Taxation] students

Knowledge of various codes and legislation. Compliance of tax laws. Risk analysis of the financial statements for tax purposes (general). Audit of risks identified. Special areas of compliance: contractor schedule, PAYE, income tax, IT14, VAT.

**IPL 210 International relations 210**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111 GS, PTO 120 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: International relations theory

International relations are analysed and explained using competing theoretical perspectives. The emphasis is on positivist theories, amongst others realism, liberal-pluralism and structuralism-globalism, as well as on underlying partial theories.

Part 2: International organisations

A comprehensive analysis is made of a number of international organisations covering universal and regional organisations, such as the United Nations, the African Union and the Southern African Development Community.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**IPL 220 International relations 220**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111, PTO 120 GS, IPL 210 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: Foreign policy and diplomacy

The most important aspects of foreign policy and diplomacy are dealt with. The focus is on the basic elements of the foreign policy process and an in-depth study is made of one of the instruments of foreign policy, namely diplomacy. The nature, history and various modes of diplomacy, including negotiation, mediation and unconventional diplomatic techniques, are investigated. Examples, in particular from the South African situation, illustrate these aspects.

Part 2: International law

The module provides an overview of the basic principles of international law. This includes an examination of the nature of international law; sources of international law; the relationship between international law and national law; and aspects of international law relating to security studies such as international crime, the international criminal court and terrorism.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**IPL 310 International relations 310**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 120, IPL 210 GS, IPL 220 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Part 1: International relations theory

International relations are analysed and explained using competing theoretical perspectives. The emphasis is on post-positivist theories, amongst others methodological approaches, neo-variants, feminism and critical post-modernism, as well as on underlying partial theories.

Part 2: International political economy

The present nature and functioning of the international political-economic order are analysed against the background of the process of globalisation. The focus is on the interaction of political and economic trends and issues such as the economic importance and political impact of regional trade blocs; the debt burden of states; international aid; the role and influence of multinational corporations; and the transfer of technology to less-

developed countries.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **IPL 320 International relations 320**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** IPL 210, IPL 220 GS, IPL 310 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

#### **Module content:**

Part 1: Comparative foreign policy

A comparative study is made of the foreign policies of selected states. The comparative method and its use in the context of the study of foreign policy are explained and a framework is provided in terms of which foreign policy can be compared and evaluated. The study of South African foreign policy forms an important focus and skills are developed in the collection and processing of factual information on the topic. The policy environment and formulation process, as well as the substance of the policy is also looked at.

Part 2: Strategic studies

The nature and foundations of strategic studies, levels and forms of strategy, non-military strategies, military strategies, arms control and disarmament receive attention. This includes new theories on war, security and strategy, as well as the relationship between policy, strategy and tactics, and the more salient contemporary threats to security.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **IRL 110 Intergovernmental relations 110**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

#### **Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Defining the concept of intergovernmental, intragovernmental, extragovernmental, international intergovernmental and cooperative government. South African system of cooperative government.

### **IRL 210 Intergovernmental relations 210**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

#### **Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Intergovernmental structures: national, provincial and local spheres of government. Administration of intergovernmental relations. Intergovernmental transacting.

### **IRL 310 Intergovernmental relations 310**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

The study in comparative intergovernmental relations is aimed at studying the manner in which intergovernmental structures across national boundaries are established, maintained and monitored. The module emphasises intergovernmental structures created to ensure social and political stability in Africa.

**ISR 310 Insolvency law 310**

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BCom in Law

- (a) General introduction and historical background
- (b) The process of sequestration
- (c) Effects of sequestration
- (d) Voidable and void dispositions
- (e) Overview of administration of insolvent estates
- (f) Composition, rehabilitation and offences
- (g) Liquidation of companies and closed corporations
- (h) Judicial management

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**JCP 202 Community-based project 202**

**Academic organisation:** Informatics

**Contact time:** 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

This project-orientated module is a form of applied learning which is directed at specific community needs and is integrated into all undergraduate academic programmes offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.

The main objectives with the module are as follows:

- (1) The execution of a community-related project aimed at achieving a beneficial impact on a chosen section of society, preferably but not exclusively, by engagement with a section of society which is different from the student's own background.
- (2) The development of an awareness of personal, social and cultural values, an attitude to be of service, and an understanding of social issues, for the purpose of being a responsible professional.
- (3) The development of important multidisciplinary and life skills, such as communication, interpersonal and leadership skills.

Assessment in this module will include all or most of the following components: evaluation and approval of the project proposal, assessment of oral and/or written progress reports, peer assessment in the event of team projects, written report-back by those at which the project was aimed at, and final assessment on grounds of the submission of a portfolio and a written report.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

### **KOB 110 Communication management 110**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Communication Management) students

Fundamentals of communication

Studying the fundamentals of communication is tied to a thorough understanding of communication in the business environment. Key principles and theories within various contexts of human communication are dealt with and related to systems thinking in ethical business practice. The semester is further enhanced by explicating dialectical thinking and the management of conflict within the contexts of intra, dyadic, inter, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication.

### **KOB 120 Communication management 120**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** KOB 110 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Communication Management) students

Fundamentals of communication management.

The integration and coordination of ethical communication is of paramount importance in communication management. The alignment of enterprise, corporate and corporate communication strategies is achieved through the management of communication. This process transpires on the micro, meso and macro levels of the organisation and applies to both the internal and external environments. To further strengthen the concept of communication as a business solution, students are introduced to the communication toolbox that encapsulates the various communicative options and techniques. Learners are assessed on their application of the theoretical underpinnings with real-life/current case studies. Communication research techniques are introduced.

### **KOB 181 Communication management 181**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 181 – 184 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

**KOB 182 Communication management 182**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 181 – 184 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

**KOB 183 Communication management 183**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 181 – 184 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided.

The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

**KOB 184 Communication management 184**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 181 – 184 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

### **KOB 210 Communication management 210**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** KOB 110 GS, KOB 120 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Management communication

Based on the paradigm of Integrated Communication (IC), this module covers management communication theory, leadership and supervisory communication, as well as the management of change and transformation through communication. Management communication in the global arena focuses on the dynamics and celebration of diversity and intercultural relations.

Managers should take cognisance of the importance of development communication in both a business and community context. The importance of ethical considerations in managerial and leadership communication is emphasised. After explaining quantitative and qualitative research designs, appropriate communication research techniques are explored.

### **KOB 220 Communication management 220**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** KOB 210 GS

**Contact time:** 1 web-based period per week 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Organisational communication management

Through the utilisation of organisational communication management theories, a study is made of group and team communication, with specific emphasis on facilitation, negotiation and innovation. Knowledge management, internal communication, culture and organisational climate are core components of the complex dynamics of the sharing of meaning within the organisation. The function of strategic communication is emphasised throughout. Ethical considerations in organisational communication management are also stressed and appropriate research techniques are presented.

### **KOB 310 Communication management 310**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** KOB 210 or KOB 220 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 1 web-based period per week 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Strategic communication management

Integrated Communication (IC) presupposes the alignment and subsequent implementation of the enterprise, corporate and corporate communication strategies of the organisation. The corporate positioning that results from these strategies is communicated through the organisation's unique reputation, image, identity and brand. Environmental scanning furthermore enables the organisation to identify and address issues, risks and possible crises that can influence this positioning. Current corporate governance thinking supports the principle of a symbiotic relationship between business and society by emphasising economic, environmental and social sustainability (the triple bottomline). This culminates in a new realisation of the organisation's corporate social

responsibility and its role as a corporate citizen. Ethics in strategic management are highlighted and applicable research techniques are analysed.

**KOB 320 Communication management 320**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** KOB 210 or KOB 220 with a GS in the other, KOB 310 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Strategic relationship management

The strategic management of internal and external relationships is essential for the organisation's "licence to operate". Stakeholder theories provide a framework for managing relationships with stakeholders such as employees, investors, media and the government. The growing significance and potential impact of activism on organisational performance, justifies the management of such pressure groups through communication. Deontological and teleological ethical approaches are investigated in the strategic management of relationships. The complexity of ethical decision making in the modern business environment, as well as anti-ethics and African ethics amongst others, are also studied. Perception, social and stakeholder audits are examples of idiosyncratic research designs undertaken in strategic reputation management.

**KOB 356 Integrated practical communication project 356**

**Academic organisation:** Marketing and Communication Management

**Prerequisite:** KOB 210 or KOB 220 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\* Only for BCom (Communication Management) students

Students will be required to develop and suggest the implementation of a communication strategy for a particular client. This process entails thorough research by means of continuous liaising with the client. Students will present the integrated practical project supported by a written proposal. Lecturers and representatives from the client will assess the projects.

**KRG 110 Commercial law 110**

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

General introduction.

General principles of the law of contract: introduction to the law of contract; consensus; contractual capacity; legality and physical possibility of performance; formalities; parties to the contract; conditions and related legal concepts; special terms and the interpretation of contracts; breach of contract and the termination of the contractual relationship.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**KRG 120 Commercial law 120**

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Prerequisite:** KRG 110

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Law of purchase and sale; law of lease; credit agreements; law of agency; law of security.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **KRG 200 Commercial law 200**

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Prerequisite:** KRG 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Company law, law concerning close corporations, law of partnerships, labour law, law of arbitration and transport, law of insurance, law concerning negotiable documents, law of insolvency, law of succession and trusts.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **KTH 220 Specific contracts 220**

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BCom in Law

- (a) Law of purchase and sale
- (b) Law of letting and hiring of things
- (c) Law of agency
- (d) Law of surety
- (e) Law of letting and hiring of work

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **KTR 210 Law of contract 210**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

- (a) General principles of the law of obligations
- (b) Formation of the contract
- (c) Content of the contract
- (d) Interpretation of written contracts

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **KTR 220 Law of contract 220**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Prerequisite:** KTR 210 exam entrance

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

- (a) Breach of contract
- (b) Remedies for contracts
- (c) Termination of contractual obligations
- (d) Drafting of contracts

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**LEK 220 Agricultural economics 220**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Prerequisite:** [LEK 251 and LEK 252] or [EKN 113 and/or EKN 120]

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

The agribusiness system; the unique characteristics of agricultural products; marketing functions and costs; market structure; historical evolution of agricultural marketing in South Africa. Marketing environment and price analysis in agriculture: Introduction to supply and demand analysis.

Marketing plan and strategies for agricultural commodities; market analysis; product management; distribution channels for agricultural commodities, the agricultural supply chain, the agricultural futures market.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

**LEK 251 Introduction to financial management in agriculture 251**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Introduction to financial management in agriculture: Farm management and agricultural finance, farm management information; analysis and interpretation of farm financial statements; risk and farm planning. Budgets: partial, break-even, enterprise, total, cashflow and capital budgets. Time value of money.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

**LEK 252 Introduction to agricultural production economics 252**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Prerequisite:** LEK 251

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Introduction to production and resource use: the agricultural production function, total physical product curve, marginal physical product curve, average physical product curve, stages of production. Assessing short-term business costs; Economics of short-term decisions. Economics of input substitution: Least-cost use of inputs for a given output, short-term least-cost input use, effects of input price changes. Least-cost input use for a given budget. Economics of product substitution. Product combinations for maximum profit. Economics of crop and animal production.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **LEK 310 Agricultural economics 310**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Prerequisite:** [LEK 251 or EKN 110] and [LEK 252 or EKN 120]

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Historical evolution of South African agricultural policy. Agriculture and the state: reasons for government intervention. Theoretical aspects of agricultural policy. Introduction to agricultural policy analysis. Welfare principles, pareto optimality. Macroeconomic policy and the agricultural sector. International agricultural trade.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **LEK 320 Agricultural economics 320**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Prerequisite:** LEK 220, LEK 251 and LEK 252

**Contact time:** 2 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

The modern food and agribusiness system: The financing decision: capital acquisition, different capital sources, capital structures. The investment decision and working capital management. Strategic marketing. Operational management and human resources management.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **LEK 415 Agricultural economics 415**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Prerequisite:** EKN 110, LEK 220 and WTW 134

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

Derivative instruments in agriculture: To prepare students for taking the SAFEX Agricultural Markets Division brokerage exam. Giving an in-depth knowledge on the importance of hedging. Giving an in-depth knowledge on designing and implementation of low/zero risk hedging strategies. Introduction to the mathematics of portfolio management and mathematical modelling of derivatives. Working knowledge of the mathematical relationships in the management of a hedged portfolio. Working knowledge on the applicable software for managing derivative portfolios. Introduction into the management of option portfolios. To expand the thinking on the uses of derivatives, by also dealing with the hedging of diesel cost, interest rates and weather events.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **LEK 421 Agricultural economics 421**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Prerequisite:** LEK 451, STK 210 and STK 281

**Contact time:** 2 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Price and production function analysis. Input -output, input -input and product -product

relationships; profit maximization; the production process through time, economies of size; decision making in agriculture under risk and uncertain circumstances; linear programming.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

#### **LEK 424 Introduction to resource economics 424**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Prerequisite:** LEK 251 and LEK 252

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

#### **Module content:**

This module reviews the origins and evolution of natural and environmental resource economics and its present-day main paradigms. Sources of externalities and causes of environmental degradation are examined. An introduction to the concepts and methods backing the design and implementation of environmental policies are provided. Economic valuation of natural and environmental resources is introduced.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

#### **LEK 451 Agricultural demand-and-supply analysis 451**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Prerequisite:** LEK 220, LEK 252 and STK 281

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 12

#### **Module content:**

This module will focus on the demand and supply shifters as well as the elasticities, flexibilities, and impact multipliers. After providing an appropriate background in the theoretical concepts of demand and supply these basics will be applied in the generation of econometric simulation models. Practical experience in the formulation of these models will be attained from practical sessions. The student will submit a project in which he/she must analyse the demand or supply patterns of a commodity of his/her choice by generating an econometric model.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

#### **LEK 452 Commodity price analysis 452**

**Academic organisation:** Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

**Prerequisite:** LEK 220, LEK 252, LEK 451 and STK 281

**Contact time:** 2 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 12

#### **Module content:**

This module will focus primarily on price determination under different market structures, which will be followed by practical sessions on measuring market structures in various ways. This will include the calculation of market concentration. Some time will also be spent on measuring price changes by using indexes, and especially seasonal indexing. All of this will be supported by the relevant practical sessions. The relevance of changes to the main macroeconomic indicators will be discussed through out this module.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **LST 133 Language, life and study skills 133**

**Academic organisation:** Natural and Agricultural Sciences general

**Prerequisite:** As for BSc Four-year programme and BCom (Extended programme)

**Contact time:** 3 dpw 1lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

#### **Module content:**

In this module students use different information and time management strategies, build academic vocabulary and examine learning styles, multiple intelligences, and memory as well as practise academic reading skills and explore basic research and referencing techniques. The work is set in a science context.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **LST 143 Language, life and study skills 143**

**Academic organisation:** Natural and Agricultural Sciences general

**Prerequisite:** LST 133

**Contact time:** 3 dpw 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

#### **Module content:**

In this module students examine and compare academic and popular writing. Students are taught how to use discourse markers and how to structure their own academic arguments. Students' writing is expected to be rational, clear and concise. As a final assignment all aspects of the LST 133 and LST 143 modules are combined in a research assignment. In this project, students work in writing teams to produce both a chapter on a science career and an oral presentation of aspects of the chapter.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **MBK 151 Sports psychology (1) 151**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 6

#### **Module content:**

\* Closed – requires departmental selection

Sports psychology at first-year level is a general introductory module that orientates the student in sport psychology as a science.

The module focuses on psychological principles and human behaviour in an exercise and sport context. This includes the study of sport and exercise behaviour, the psychology of coaching and exercise psychology.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **MBK 152 Recreation and sports management (1) 152**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 6

#### **Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module orientates students to the role and importance of scientific management of recreation and sport. Functions, roles, methods and techniques of the recreation or sports manager are studied. The management functions of planning and organising are applied

in detail to the recreation and sports industry.  
*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**MBK 153 Philosophy of sport 153**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Philosophy of sport is a study of the theoretical frame of reference (nature) of the phenomenon and also a practical application to sport: the Olympic Games is used as exemplar.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**OBS 114 Business management 114**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Introduction to business management as a science; the environment in which the enterprise operates; the field of business, the mission and goals of an enterprise; management and entrepreneurship. The choice of a form of enterprise; the choice of products and/or services; profit and cost planning for different sizes of operating units; the choice of location; the nature of production processes and the layout of the plant or operating unit.

Introduction to and overview of general management, especially regarding the five management tasks: strategic management; contemporary developments and management issues; financial management; marketing and public relations. Introduction to and overview of the value chain model; management of the input; management of the purchasing function; management of the transformation process with specific reference to production and operations management; human resources management and information management; corporate governance and black economic empowerment (BEE).

**OBS 122 Business management 122**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme.

Theme 1: This theme comprises a brief introduction to business management which includes a description of a business enterprise and its environments and stakeholders; the business person's task in establishing a business, as well as the obtaining of finance; the general management principles which are used to manage the whole enterprise and its different functions in order to ensure competitiveness.

Theme 2: This second theme will elaborate on the function of personnel management introduced in the first theme and will provide an introduction to personnel psychology, organisational behaviour and labour relations. It will refer to the selection of employees and the training and development of human resources in order to adapt to changing circumstances. The role of leadership in group utilisation and motivation will be dealt with

both theoretically and practically. Labour relations will be studied in terms of institutional processes and the service relationship and will include practical aspects such as the handling of grievances, disciplining and dispute resolution.

#### **OBS 124 Business management 124**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the examination in OBS 114

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

#### **Module content:**

The nature and development of entrepreneurship; the individual entrepreneur and characteristics of South African entrepreneurs. Looking at the window of opportunity. Getting started (business start up). Exploring different routes to entrepreneurship: entering a family business, buying a franchise, home-based business and the business buyout. This semester also covers how entrepreneurs can network and find support in their environments. Case studies of successful entrepreneurs – also South African entrepreneurs – are studied.

#### **OBS 210 Business management 210**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

#### **Module content:**

Logistics management

The role of logistics in an enterprise; definition and scope of customer service; electronic and other logistics information systems; inventory management; materials management with special reference to Japanese systems; management of the supply chain. Methods of transport and transport costs; types and costs of warehousing; electronic aids in materials handling; cost and price determination of purchases; organising for logistics management; methods for improving logistics performance.

#### **OBS 213 Entrepreneurship 213**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

#### **Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

Creativity, innovation and identification of opportunities: synopsis of creativity; techniques to facilitate creativity; barriers to creativity; creative versus critical thinking.

Creative problem-solving and identification of opportunities: identification of opportunities; development of ideas; evaluation and prioritising of ideas.

Reinforcement of personal attributes: personal attributes and actions to facilitate creativity; enhancement of intuitive abilities.

#### **OBS 216 Supply chain management 216**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students

The role of purchasing in the supply chain, decisionmaking in purchasing, the purchasing process, markets and products, purchasing intelligence, outsourcing and risk management, sourcing strategy, new product development and quality control, purchasing performance management, supplier assessment, negotiating techniques and facilities management and buying of services.

### **OBS 220 Business management 220**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Project management: Introduction

Project management concepts; needs identification; the project, the project manager and the project team; types of project organisations; project communication and documentation.

Planning and control: planning, scheduling and schedule control of projects; resource considerations and allocations; cost planning and performance evaluation.

### **OBS 223 Entrepreneurship 223**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 213 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

Entrepreneurial process; new ideas; identification of opportunities; the entrepreneurial mind in action; the entrepreneurial manager; new business plans. Ethics and the entrepreneur; management of growth; entrepreneurs in unsuccessful businesses and closure of the entrepreneurial process (harvesting).

### **OBS 226 Supply chain management 226**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom [Option: Supply Chain Management] students

Operations strategy and competitiveness; process analysis, product design and process selection; manufacturing; services; total quality management; operations reengineering; supply chain strategy; capacity management; just-in-time systems; forecasting; aggregate sales and operation planning; inventory control; operational scheduling; material requirements planning and theory of constraints.

### **OBS 310 Business management 310**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Human resource management and development

The environment in which human resource management takes place; job analysis; strategic human resource planning; equal employment opportunities; planning and management of training; development and careers; functioning in a global environment.

Negotiation and collective bargaining

The nature of negotiation; preparation for negotiation; negotiating for purposes of climate creation; persuasive communication; handling conflict and aggression; specialised negotiation and collective bargaining in the South African context.

### **OBS 311 Entrepreneurship 311**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*General service module available as elective for other degree programmes.

Characteristics and description of entrepreneurship; the entrepreneurial process; identification of opportunities; new business opportunities; the entrepreneurial manager and the entrepreneurial team. The small business enabling environment; management of growth and development of a small business and the compilation of a business plan.

### **OBS 313 Entrepreneurship 313**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114,124 and 213 with admission to the examination in OBS 223

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

Nature of small business management; management of entrepreneurial opportunities; management of the business plan; small business marketing; purchasing; operational and financial management. Social and legal small business environment in South Africa: all legal requirements entrepreneurial businesses have to comply with.

### **OBS 315 E-business 315**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*BCom (Informatics) students are not allowed to take OBS 315 and OBS 325 as elective modules for degree purposes.

Introduction to electronic business: An introduction to the field of electronic business in

which the implications of electronic business on the enterprise and existing business models are dealt with. Some business applications concerning aspects of e-law are also dealt with.

**OBS 316 Supply chain management 316**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114, OBS 124 with admission to the examination in OBS 216 and OBS 226

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom [Option: Supply Chain Management] students

The transport environment; model selection and intermodel combinations; fundamental transport economics; transport planning; transport operations; transport legislation; transport strategies; warehouse methodologies; warehouse location and design; material handling equipment; warehouse operations; key performance indications and performance requirements.

**OBS 320 Business management 320**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Strategic management analysis and formulation

Basic concepts; formulation of mission; policy and objectives; external evaluation of the business environment; internal evaluation of the enterprise; including intellectual assets; the formulation and development of a strategic plan.

Strategic management implementation

The role of management in strategy implementation; budgets as instrument in the implementation process; leading processes of change within enterprises; supporting policies, procedures and information systems for implementation in the various functional areas; evaluation and control of implementation.

**OBS 321 Entrepreneurship 321**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the examination in OBS 311

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*General service module available as elective module for other degree programmes.

Performance motivation: development of positive motives; role models; determining of the level of achievement motivation; reinforcement of the need for performance motivation; strategies and action plans. Creativity, innovation, need for achievement, entrepreneurial role models and the development of risk propensity.

**OBS 323 Entrepreneurship 323**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the examination in OBS 313

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

Development of performance motivation; development of positive motives; role models; level of performance motivation; reinforcement of performance motivation; strategies and action plans. Franchising, small business consultation, business acquisitions, mentorship, female entrepreneurs, family business, home industries and management of growth.

### **OBS 325 E-commerce 325**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*BCom (Informatics) students are not allowed to take OBS 315 and OBS 325 as elective modules for degree purposes.

Introduction to electronic commerce: An introduction to the domain of electronic commerce in which the implications of online trading on the enterprise and existing business models are studied. Strategic positioning of the enterprise via electronic commerce activities will be introduced. Some business applications concerning e-law with regard to e-commerce are also dealt with.

### **OBS 326 Supply chain management 326**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 316 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom [Option: Supply Chain Management] students

Corporate alignments; competitive positioning; customer service design; strategy design; channel strategy; network design; supply chain relationships; supply chain design; supplier alignment; operations alignment; distribution alignment; demand alignment and logistics information systems.

### **OBS 359 International business management 359**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** OBS 114 or OBS 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Introduction to international management

International business management; the process of internationalisation; growth in international trade and investment; the evolution of multinational enterprises; management perspectives on international trade and international trade theories; international trade regulation; economic integration; the formation of trading blocks, and free-trade areas.

The international business environment

The cultural environment of international business; the political and legal environments as well as the economic environment of international business; the international monetary system; the foreign exchange market; and international capital markets.

**OBS 369 International business management 369**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the exam in OBS 359

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

International financial management

Purpose, scope and principles of international financial management; international cashflow management; foreign exchange risk and foreign exchange risk management; international investment and financing decisions; import and export management; import and export financing, and international purchasing and sourcing.

International management, leadership and market entry

International management and leadership; dimensions of strategic international human resource management; international market entry and introduction to international marketing strategy, and future perspectives on Southern Africa as an emerging market.

**ODM 110 Public organisation studies 110**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.

Development of organisation theory – from classical to contemporary theories. Organisation structure and design. Implementation of organisational functions including departmentalisation, coordination, span of control, unity of command, centralisation and decentralisation, authority and control.

**ODM 210 Public organisation studies 210**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students.

Public organisational dynamics and behaviour including establishing the organisational culture, individual differences in the workplace, motivating the public sector employee, group and team dynamics, communication, power and empowerment and public leadership skills.

**ODR 320 Entrepreneurial law 320**

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BCom in Law

- (a) Company law
- (b) Law relating to close corporations
- (c) Partnership law

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **ODT 200 Auditing 200**

**Academic organisation:** Auditing

**Prerequisite:** FRK 100 or FRK 101

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 32

**Module content:**

History of auditing: the concept "profession". The theory, including the postulates in auditing. Most important concepts, selected sections of the Companies Act which are prescribed by the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board (PAAB) and the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Publications of the SAICA and the PAAB. Principles of auditing, the audit process. Internal control and system design and evaluation.

### **ODT 300 Auditing 300**

**Academic organisation:** Auditing

**Prerequisite:** ODT 200

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

Application of statistical sampling methods in auditing. Sections of the Companies Act and the Closed Corporation Act prescribed by the PAAB and the SAICA. Publications of the SAICA, the PAAB and selected international auditing standards. The audit process. Internal control and system design and evaluation. Test of controls. Auditing and controls in an electronic data-processing environment.

### **OPB 110 Public management 110**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Development of management and public management. Importance of and need for effective management. Management theories. Public management environment.

### **OPB 210 Public management 210**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Public management functions including planning, organising, leading and control.

**OPB 310 Public management 310**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Students are exposed to specific modern public management techniques aimed at effective management and performance, including business process re-engineering, total quality management and service orientation. The focus is on quantitative techniques such as decision trees, scheduling, controlling charts, simulation and network techniques, as well as on qualitative techniques such as think tanks, task teams and management by exception.

**PAD 112 Public Administration 112**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

This module in Public Administration is designed specifically to assist students in understanding the role of public administration in a modern state, the unique characteristics of public administration, the schools and approaches in public administration and introducing the various generic administrative functions. The discipline of public administration has developed rapidly and by implication, has changed and shifted its paradigm over the years. The purpose of this module is to introduce public administration to the student as a field of study that makes a significant contribution to the effective administration and management of government institutions.

**PAD 122 Public Administration 122**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 112 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

This module in Public administration will introduce the constitutional framework pertaining to public administration. The South African system of government, the functions, role and powers of the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government as well as the functioning of the three spheres of government will be discussed. The module will enable the student to understand how and where public administration is practiced.

**PAD 212 Public Administration 212**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 112 or PAD 122 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

This module in Public Administration constitutes an in-depth analysis of the generic administrative functions, including, policy making, organising, financing, staffing and control. Students will thus be equipped with knowledge and skills related to government

strategic planning, policy-making and decision-making, budgeting, public procurement, human resource management functions and employment legislation impacting on human resources within public organisations.

**PAD 222 Public Administration 222**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 212 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

This module in Public Administration introduces the student to the process of planning, executing and evaluating research in the public sector. Students will be enabled to identify, plan, execute and present a research project. This is a service learning module and as such students will be expected to complete approximately 15 hours service learning and submit a portfolio as part of their formal assessment.

**PAD 312 Public Administration 312**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 112, PAD 122, PAD 212 or PAD 222 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module in Public Administration is designed specifically to assist students to have a better understanding regarding the depth, origin and development of ethics in public service and administration. The emphasis here is on building responsive public servants whose duties and responsibilities do not only encourage the effective and efficient functioning of public organisations in an aim to facilitate better service delivery to all, but also apply ethical personal and organisational codes and standards in their daily operational activities. The purpose of this module is to enable the student to apply, synthesise and abstract theory into practice for a better public service of the future.

**PAD 322 Public Administration 322**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 312 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module on Public Administration is designed to broaden the view of students on the understanding of the origin and development of administrative systems. The emphasis is on the practical application of knowledge to problems of developing societies. Increasing global interdependence require scholarly interest in comparative public administration. A motivating force for comparative Public administration is the search for discovering regularities in administrative processes and behaviours throughout the human experience, irrespective of place and time.

**PBP 320 Public practices 320**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Work-integrated learning module. Students are assessed at their workplace and are required to hand in a logbook as part of their assessment. The module is aimed at assessing the skills that students have acquired throughout their previous years of study, specifically in compulsory modules.

**PEV 120 Public environmental management 120**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Development theories and approaches. The role of humans in the ecosystem. Defining environmental management and sustainable development. Ethics and sustainable development.

**PEV 220 Public environmental management 220**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Role and function of international environmental and development agencies. South and southern African policies on the environment and development. Role players in ensuring sustainable development.

**PEV 320 Public environmental management 320**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

Students enrolled for Public environmental management are asked to demonstrate their understanding of creating the balance between service delivery and resource demand in the quest for sustainable development. The module focuses on the impact of development and industrialisation on sustainable development. Aspects such as environmental degradation, conservation, globalisation and sustainable resource development are addressed.

**PSR 110 Law of persons 110**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

The material legal rules in respect of the coming into existence, private law status and

termination of a natural person or legal subject.  
*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **PTO 111 Politics 111**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Part 1: Basics of politics

An introduction to the scientific study of the organised political society, with specific reference to concepts, approaches and methods. The emphasis is on the "state" and "political system" as frameworks for analysis.

Part 2: Introduction to international relations

The basic concepts of and frameworks for analysing international relations are explored. The development of the international system and the most salient changes brought about by globalisation are investigated.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **PTO 120 Politics 120**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Part 1: Comparative politics

The focus is on the comparison of different regime types. The analysis of institutions and processes in both democratic and non-democratic regimes are included. Attention is also paid to the challenges and dynamics of regime development and change.

Part 2: International cooperation

The nature, foundations and development of international cooperation, with a view to deal with global issues, are investigated. Particular attention is paid to problems related cooperation in the absence of supranational institutions in an increasingly interdependent world.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **PUF 110 Public resource management 110**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students

The nature and role of decision making. Theories and models for public policy analysis. Public policy design and policy decision making.

### **PUF 120 Public resource management 120**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students  
Programme management, project management and public policy implementation. Public policy evaluation.

**PUF 210 Public resource management 210**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students  
Concepts, aims and principles of public finance. Government and the distribution of income. Role players in financial resource management. Different budgetary systems. Governmental budget organisation, preparing government budget and managing the budget.

**PUF 220 Public resource management 220**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students  
Public procurement and supply chain management. Financial controls and fiscal reporting.

**PUF 310 Public resource management 310**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students  
The module is aimed at enabling students to demonstrate their competence in the use of project management for strategic goal achievement. The emphasis of the module is on detailing the project management context and cycle, focusing on project implementation and evaluation.

**PUF 320 Public resource management 320**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students  
Managing the strategic government planning framework.

**PUL 110 Public leadership 110**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin (Option: Public Administration) students  
Public leadership theories. Leadership challenges. Creating an enabling public leadership environment.

**PUM 120 Public information management 120**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students  
Use and design of public management information systems. Knowledge management.

**PUT 120 Public people management 120**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students  
The foundations and legislative framework for public people management. Management of diversity, equity, gender and disability in the public sector. Maximising public acquisition strategies.

**PUT 220 Public people management 220**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Only available for BAdmin [Option: Public Administration] students  
Maximising public performance and productivity.  
Managing public employees through appropriate communication, conflict management and employee health strategies.

**RES 151 Introduction to research 151**

**Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Introduction to basic research in the social sciences and humanities. Various approaches to research. Research methods: problem statement, formulation of hypotheses, design of variables, interpretation and graphic presentation of data, and report writing. Ethics in research.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**RES 261 Research 261**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** RES 151

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Methods of critical thinking and inquiry

The module focuses on different basic methods of inquiry in the humanities. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the necessary competence to:

- select and apply central procedures, operations and techniques;
- identify and solve well-defined problems using relevant methods of inquiry;
- critically analyse and synthesize information, and present the information using skills effectively; and
- present and communicate information coherently and reliably, using academic conventions and formats appropriately.

Students will also develop an awareness of ethically sound research using different approaches.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **RKD 251 Therapeutic recreation 251**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Explanation of terms (leisure, recreation, therapy). Historical development of TR. Purpose of TR. Barriers to TR. Paralympic Games and related Games. TR through the life-span (elderly), leadership, evaluation and ethics regarding TR programmes. TR in the RSA. Future of TR.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **RKD 252 Resource design and management 252**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

The impact of sustainable development and globalisation on resource management, parks and recreation are analysed. The elements of the conceptual model for the design and management of recreation resources are studied and applied. A comprehensive model for the management of recreation facilities is analysed.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **RKD 253 Recreation and aspects of tourism management 253**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Tourism management from the perspective of the recreation manager. Management of recreation behaviour at the tourist resort/destination.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**RKD 254 Economy of leisure time 254**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Introduction to economic principles and processes underpinning leisure behaviour of the consumer and influencing recreation management.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**RKD 354 Sports and recreation tourism 354**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Impact of sporting event tourism: national and global economic impact, sociocultural impact, environmental impact, health impact. Sports tourism product development.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**RVD 110 Legal skills 110**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB, BA/BCom in Law and BCom [Option: Taxation]

- (a) Finding, reading and applying legislation
- (b) Law library orientation
- (c) Finding, reading and applying the common law
- (d) Finding, reading and applying court cases
- (e) Finding, reading and applying academic articles
- (f) Legal terminology

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**RVD 120 Legal skills 120**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

- (a) Court visit
- (b) Accessible legal language
- (c) Drafting an office memorandum
- (d) Drafting a letter to a client
- (e) Drafting heads of argument
- (f) Court appearance skills
- (g) Moot Court

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**RVW 210 Legal interpretation 210**

**Academic organisation:** Public Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB, BAdmin, BA in Law and BCom [Option: Taxation]

Statute law:

- (a) General introduction: relationship between text and context
- (b) What is legislation: categories and types of legislation
- (c) The structure and format of legislation (enacted law texts)
- (d) Commencement, amendment and demise of legislation

Principles of interpretation:

- (a) How to interpret legislation: various theories and methods of interpretation and the influence of the supreme Constitution on statutory interpretation
- (b) Internal and external aids to determine the legislative purpose
- (c) So-called peremptory and directory provisions
- (d) Statutory interpretation and judicial lawmaking
- (e) Basic principles of constitutional interpretation

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**SAR 310 Law of things 310**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 4 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom in Law

- (a) General principles of the law of things
- (b) Constitutional aspects
- (c) Control (possession and holdership)
- (d) Ownership (including joint ownership and sectional-title property)
- (e) Limited real rights (including servitudes, limiting provisions, public servitudes, mineral rights and real security rights)

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**SDT 254 Sport and technology 254**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Explanation of terms (sport, science, technology). Historical perspective on sport and technology. Modern impact (advantages vs disadvantages). "Sport and the technological image of man." Future perspective. Corporate wellness.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**SIT 110 Information technology orientation 110**

**Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:**16

**Module content:**

This module provides academic support and development within the context of Information Technology. The module will help guide students with regards to communication skills, study methodologies and values. Students will specifically be exposed to different study methods in order for them to develop their own, critical thinking, time management and prioritisation, taking of notes, and the use of references and the citation thereof. Additionally, the module will expose students to Information Technology and its influences.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**SIT 120 Information technology orientation 120**

**Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology

**Prerequisite:** SIT 110

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:**16

**Module content:**

Continuation of the SIT 110 module.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**SIT 133 Information technology orientation 133**

**Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology

**Prerequisite:** Only for BSc (IT) and BEIS (Multimedia) Four-year programme and BCom (Extended programme)

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:**8

**Module content:**

This module provides academic support and development within the context of Information Technology. The module will help guide students with regards to communication skills, study methodologies and values. Students will specifically be exposed to different study methods in order for them to develop their own, critical thinking, time management and prioritisation, taking of notes, and the use of references and the citation thereof. Additionally, the module will expose students to Information Technology and its influences.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**SIT 143 Information technology orientation 143**

**Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology

**Prerequisite:** SIT 133

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:**8

**Module content:**

Continuation of the SIT 133 module.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.*

**SPK 161 Sports science 161**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:** Introduction to communication in sport and recreation

The broad principles of communication are addressed. The application of these principles within sport, recreation and coaching is touched upon and developed. The generic principles of information systems as currently applicable in sport and recreation, are presented.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**SPK 251 Sports science 251**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Sociology of recreation and sport

Owing to the fact that almost everyone is involved in recreation and/or sport, it follows that cultural values, norms and standards will be accessible via sport and recreation. This has a darker side as well because these facets can be negatively influenced. Examples across the world are presented as examples of this possibility.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**SPK 252 Sports science 252**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Social marketing of sport and recreation

The principles and processes of the social marketing approach to recreation and sports services are clarified and analysed. The Benefit-based Management Model of recreation and sports management and the concept of added value are applied to service providers in the public sector as well as the private sector.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**SPK 262 Sports science 262**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Ethics, sport and recreation

Ethical issues in sports and recreation practice, sports and leisure science research and in the sociology of sport and leisure are identified and analysed from the perspective of a sports and recreation manager.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**SPK 351 Sports science 351**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Planning, organising, logistics and management of events, and also the impact of events.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **SPK 352 Sports science 352**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Facilities management

The conceptual planning and management of a facility is developed within this module by means of the latest information available in this regard.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **SPK 361 Sports science 361**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Recreation, sport and the law

An introduction and overview of the relevant laws as applicable to sports and recreation issues are addressed. The matter of liability pertaining to injuries of participants as seen against the background of motivation to participate is delved upon.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

### **SRG 210 Constitutional law 210**

**Academic organisation:** Public Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BAdmin and BA in Law

(a) Introduction to constitutional law theory

(b) Basic principles: the law, the state and the individual

(c) The historical development of the South African constitutional law

(d) Different elements of a state

(e) Sources of the South African constitutional law

(f) The founding provisions, the legal order and symbols of the South African state

(g) The South African Bill of Rights

(h) Co-operative government

(i) The president and the national executive authority

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

### **SRG 220 Constitutional law 220**

**Academic organisation:** Public Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BAdmin and BA in Law

- (a) The national legislative authority
- (b) Provincial government
- (c) Local government
- (d) Judicial authority
- (e) State institutions supporting constitutional democracy
- (f) The public administration
- (g) The South African security services
- (h) Traditional leaders
- (i) Finance
- (j) General provisions and transitional arrangements

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Law.*

**STK 110 Statistics 110**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. Candidates who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123.

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 13

**Module content:**

Descriptive statistics

Sampling and the collection of data; frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion.

Probability and inference

Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

**STK 113 Statistics 113**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 11

**Module content:**

\*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but in this Faculty, exemption will be granted from the Grade 12 Mathematics admission requirement (i.e. at least 3 (40-49%)).

Data operations and transformations: Introductory concepts, the role of statistic, various types of data and the number system. Concepts underlying linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic, logarithmic transformations of quantitative data, graphical representations, solving of equations, interpretations. Determining linear equations in practical situations. Characteristics of logarithmic functions. The relationship between the exponential and logarithmic functions in economic and related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. Additional concepts relating to data processing, functions and inverse functions, sigma notation, factorial notation, sequences and series, inequalities (strong, weak, absolute, conditional, double) and absolute values.

Descriptive statistics – Univariate: Sampling and the collection of data, frequency

distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester. This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

### **STK 120 Statistics 120**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 13

#### **Module content:**

Multivariate statistics: Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices. Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques: Systems of linear equations: drafting, matrices, solving, application. Optimisation: linear functions (two and more independent variables), non-linear functions (one and two independent variables). Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus, distribution functions, probability distributions, probability density functions. Identification, use, evaluation, interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

### **STK 123 Statistics 123**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 113 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

#### **Module content:**

\*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but in this Faculty, exemption will be granted from the Grade 12 Mathematics admission requirement (i.e. at least 3 (40-49%)).

Optimisation techniques with economic applications: Data transformations and relationships with economic applications, operations and rules, linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic and logarithmic functions; systems of equations in equilibrium, system of linear inequalities, solving of linear programming problems by means of the graphical and extreme point methods. Applications of differentiation and integration in statistic and economic related problems: the limit of a function, continuity, rate of change, the derivative of a function, differentiation rules, higher order derivatives, optimisation techniques, the area under a curve and applications of definite integrals. Probability and inference: Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one-sample and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

### **STK 161 Statistics 161**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Multivariate statistics analysis of variance; categorical data analysis; distribution-free methods; curve fitting, regression and correlation; the analysis of time series and indices. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

### **STK 162 Statistics 162**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 7

**Module content:**

Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques Systems of linear equations: Drafting, matrices, solving, application. Optimisation: Linear functions (two and more independent variables), non-linear functions (one and two independent variables). Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: Producer's and consumer's surplus, distribution functions, probability distributions, probability density functions. Identification, use, evaluation, interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester (quarter 2) bilingual module).

### **STK 210 Statistics 210**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 110, STK 120

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Probability theory: Univariate probability distributions, expected values and moments. Special probability distributions, binomial, hypergeometric, poisson, exponential, gamma, beta and normal distribution. Probability distributions and moments in the bivariate case. The bivariate normal distribution. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

### **STK 220 Statistics 220**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 210 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Probability distributions and moments in multivariate case. Multinomial distribution. Probability distributions of functions of random variables. Sampling procedures and distributions. Statistical inference concerning means, variances and proportions in one-sample and two-sample cases. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and techniques in the simulation of distributions and statistical inference.

### **STK 281 Statistics 281**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 110, STK 120

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Applied regression analysis: simple and multiple regression, nonlinear regression, correlation, the use of dummy variables, heteroscedasticity, serial correlation and lag structures. Applied time-series analysis. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

### **STK 310 Statistics 310**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 210, STK 220

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 25

**Module content:**

Regression analysis: simple and multiple regression; nonlinear regression; correlation and the use of dummy variables. Multivariate distributions: normal, multinomial and poisson distribution. Linear combinations of normal variables. Analysis of variance and covariance. Categorical data analysis. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

### **STK 320 Statistics 320**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 310 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 25

**Module content:**

Regression analysis extensions: heteroscedasticity, serial correlation and lag structures. Time-series analysis. Applications of matrices, differentiation and integration in the economic and management sciences. Evaluation of simple economic models. Theory and applications of time-series models: univariate time series. Stationary and non-stationary time series. ARMA and ARIMA models. Regression models. Model identification and estimation. Spectrum and periodogram. Forecasting with time-series models. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. Student seminars.

### **STL 210 Political science 210**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111 GS, PTO 120 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: Political behaviour

The study of behavioural phenomena in the political system. The emphasis is on political culture, leadership, interests groups, political parties, party systems; elections, electoral systems, voting behaviour and direct popular control techniques.

Part 2: Policy studies

The most important approaches to and methods of policy analysis are explained by applying them to selected case studies. A theoretical basis and framework is provided for the description, analysis and classification of policy problems.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**STL 220 Political science 220**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111, PTO 120 GS, STL 210 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: Political thought

The study of the fundamental normative issues inherent in the political existence of humans. Different perspectives on the following issues are discussed, namely the justification of the state, liberty, authority, equality, justice and the distribution of property.

Part 2: State and development in Africa

A broad overview of issues in African politics. The emphasis is on colonialism and postcolonialism, the nature of the state, governance and conflict in Africa. The issues of democratisation, authoritarianism and development of the state in Africa, in a globalising world are also analysed.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**STL 310 Political science 310**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 120, STL 210 GS, STL 220 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Part 1: Contemporary political ideologies

The definition and evaluation of the concept ideology with reference to its development and contemporary interpretation, as well as the study of the fundamental principles and contemporary manifestations of ideologies such as liberalism, socialism, nationalism and feminism.

Part 2: South African political issues

The nature and importance of problems underlying South African politics is the focus of study. The emphasis is on changes in the political environment related to the implementation of the 1996 Constitution. An analysis and evaluation is made of the most important policy frameworks of the South African government. Attention is also given to the identification of economic, social and political issues underlying South African politics and the analysis and assessment of alternative approaches to and possible solutions for political problems.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**STL 320 Political science 320**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** STL 210, STL 220 GS, STL 310 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Part 1: Democratic studies

A high level critical analysis of democratic theory and practise. The analysis of democratic theory will include themes such as classical, radical, deliberative and feminist perspectives. The analysis of democratic practise will include aspects such as democratisation, democratic consolidation, democratic citizenship and society, the role and importance of civil society, the institutions and procedures for democracy and "good governance".

Part 2: Political analysis

The methods and practice of political analysis is the focus of study. The principles and problems underpinning different approaches and methods of political analysis are described and explained. This includes the nature, methods and use of comparative analysis, forecasting, risk analysis, performance evaluation and the political audit. These analytical methods are positioned in a political and policy context, with emphasis on practical application. Applicable examples and case studies are used throughout.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

**TBE 110 Tourism management 110**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Structure and organisation of the tourism industry

This introductory section provides an introduction to and overview of the tourism industry. Firstly definitions and concepts are explored, whereafter the evolution of tourism through the ages is addressed. With a sound frame of reference in place, the structure and organisation of tourism at the international, national, provincial and private sector levels are examined.

The tourism system and the key components of tourism

This section provides various perspectives on the tourism system and then focuses on the various components of the tourism system, their relationships and inter-dependence. Specific attention is given to key aspects such as attractions, transportation, distribution channels, hospitality and related services.

**TBE 120 Tourism management 120**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Prerequisite:** TBE 110 GS

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Tourism demand, consumer behaviour and market research

As the consumer is central to success in the tourism industry, this section addresses tourism demand from both a quantitative and a qualitative perspective. An understanding is provided of tourist behaviour, cultural and international aspects of travel as well as the sociology of tourism. The latter part of this section focuses on the key role of travel and tourism research, particularly the application of research techniques and the interpretation of research results as an aid in tourism planning and decisionmaking.

Tourism supply, planning and development

This section focuses on supply side activities and services that need to be addressed to ensure quality visitor experiences. Particular attention is given to the formulation and

implementation of sustainable tourism planning, development and management principles and practices.

**TBE 190 Tourism management 190**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 2

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Tourism Management) students

Travel practical

An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of tour-guiding.

**TBE 191 Tourism management 191**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 2

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Tourism Management) students

Hospitality practical

An introduction to the operational and practical aspects of food and beverage management.

**TBE 210 Tourism management 210**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Prerequisite:** TBE 110 or TBE 120 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Tourism policy, product development and impacts

In this section the processes and policy issues pertaining to tourism product development are addressed. Specific emphasis is placed on the importance of appropriate product and destination development. Planning concepts at difference scales, development processes as well as the principles and policies that should be followed in the planning of tourism are addressed. This section concludes with a balanced perspective on the social, economic and environmental impacts of tourism.

Tourism focus areas

This section investigates key growth sectors in the tourism industry such as ecotourism, adventure tourism and cultural tourism. Specific attention is given to the nature and extent of these growth sectors and focus areas, their interrelationships, importance and the numerous opportunities they create for entrepreneurs and destinations in general.

**TBE 220 Tourism management 220**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Prerequisite:** TBE 210 GS

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

The management of tourism attractions

In this section visitor attractions, which are at the core of successful tourism, will be addressed at three levels. Firstly, the key role of visitor attractions in the tourism industry will be outlined, after which the overall development process (feasibility studies, financial and design aspects, etc.) relating to visitor attractions will receive attention. The last part of this section focuses on the strategic management and operational aspects of visitor attractions.

#### Strategic destination marketing

This section firstly explores the unique characteristics of and approaches to strategic destination marketing, with particular emphasis on global best practices in this regard. It then provides a management and operational framework for destination marketing. Within this framework, new developments, trends, practices and case studies in destination marketing are also addressed.

### **TBE 290 Tourism management 290**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 3

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Tourism Management) students

Travel practical

An introduction to travel-related operations.

### **TBE 291 Tourism management 291**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 3

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Tourism Management) students

Hospitality practical

The application and integration of technology in the hospitality industry (Module 1).

### **TBE 292 Tourism management 292**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 3

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Tourism Management) students

Travel practical

Principles and practices of air travel techniques.

### **TBE 293 Tourism management 293**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 3

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Tourism Management) students

Hospitality practical.

The application and integration of technology in the hospitality industry (Module 2).

### **TBE 310 Tourism management 310**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Prerequisite:** TBE 210 or TBE 220 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 20

#### **Module content:**

Hospitality management 1

This section covers the "guest cycle" and addresses the process and procedures, from the moment a potential guest contacts an accommodation establishment to the time that he or she departs. All the operational and management functions of this process as well as key supportive aspects such as hospitality, social skills and customer care are covered in detail. A distinction is drawn between revenue centres and support centres. All the key support centres such as housekeeping, maintenance and security are covered. This section concludes with a well-rounded overview of the operational and management aspects of the front office and its support units.

Hospitality management 2

This section firstly covers the key operational and management aspects of food and beverage management, which forms a vital part of hospitality management. Industry exposure and practical involvement is an essential ingredient of this section. As financial management and costing is critical to the success of any hospitality organisation, the second part of this section covers all the policies, principles and procedures pertaining to financial operations and financial management in such establishments.

### **TBE 320 Tourism distribution management 320**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Prerequisite:** TBE 310 GS

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 20

#### **Module content:**

Tourism distribution management

This section provides an overview of distribution theory as it applies to tourism with definitions, concepts and theories explained in the context of the tourism environment. The tourism distribution system is discussed from two perspectives: traditional distribution channels and the rapidly expanding on-line tourism distribution sector. The particular role of airlines in terms of the development of global distribution systems and central reservation systems is described and particular attention is also given to the role and growth of e-commerce in tourism.

With regard to travel retailing, the various organisational forms of travel retailers are explained as well as the way in which they function. The various management functions such as marketing, operational, human resources and financial, as they apply to the travel retailer and tour wholesaler, are described. Specific areas of specialisation in travel retailing such as corporate travel and incentive travel are also introduced.

Please note: Various practical and industry-interaction activities support the theoretical component of the TBE 110, 120, 210, 220, 310, and 320 syllabi and take place during vacations, over weekends and after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

A student should, in consultation with the head of department, obtain 1 000 "credits" for the practical component (which includes satisfactory class attendance, approved practical work and appropriate practical short courses as determined by the head of department) before such student will be allowed to sit for the examination in TBE 320.

**TBE 390 Tourism management 390**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 4

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Tourism Management) students

Travel practical.

The application and utilisation of a central reservation system.

**TBE 391 Tourism management 391**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 4

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Tourism Management) students

Hospitality practical

The application and integration of technology in the hospitality industry (Module 3).

**TBE 394 Tourism management 394**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 4

**Module content:**

\*Only for BCom (Tourism Management) students

Compulsory practical training

Compulsory practical training in the tourism industry during the three years of study, as determined by the head of the department.

**WST 111 Mathematical statistics 111**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination (Reg 1.2(b))

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Characterisation of a set of measurements: Graphical and numerical methods. Random sampling. Probability theory. Discrete and continuous random variables. Probability distributions. Generating functions and moments.

**WST 121 Mathematical statistics 121**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** WST 111 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical inference: Point and interval estimation. Hypothesis testing with applications in one and two-sample cases.

Introductory methods for: Linear regression and correlation, analysis of variance, categorical data analysis and non-parametric statistics.

Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

**WST 133 Mathematical statistics 133**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** At least 3 (40-49%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. To be taken concurrently with WTW 133

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 dpw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Descriptive statistics – Univariate:

The role of Statistics, various types of data. Sampling, probability and non-probability sampling techniques and the collection of data. Frequency, relative and cumulative distributions and graphical representations. Additional concepts relating to data processing: sigma notation, factorial notation, sequences and series. Descriptive measures of location, dispersion and symmetry. Exploratory data analysis.

Probability:

Introductory probability theory and applications. Set theory and probability laws. Introduction to random variables. Assigning probabilities, probability distributions, expected value and variance in general. Specific discrete probability distributions (Uniform, Binomial).

Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

**WST 143 Mathematical statistics 143**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 133 GS and WST133 GS. To be taken concurrently with WTW 143

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 dpw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Probability and inference:

Probability theory and theoretical distributions for continuous random variables (Uniform, Normal and t). Sampling distributions (means and proportions). Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one- and two-sample cases).

Optimisation techniques with economic applications:

Applications of differentiation in statistic and economic-related problems. Integration and Integration by parts. Applications of integration in statistic and economic-related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. The area under a curve and applications of definite integrals in Statistics and Economics.

Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

**WST 153 Mathematical statistics 153**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** WST 133 GS and WST143 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 dpw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Probability distributions:

Introductory distribution theory and special statistical distributions (Binomial, Geometric, Hypergeometric, Poisson, Uniform, Normal, Gamma). Generating functions and moments. Bivariate probability distributions.

Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

**WST 211 Mathematical statistics 211**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** WST 111, WST 121, WTW 114 GS, WTW 126 GS and WTW 128 GS

**Contact time:** 2 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Set theory. Probability measure functions. Random variables. Distribution functions. Probability mass functions. Density functions. Expected values. Moments. Moment generating functions. Special probability distributions: Bernoulli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial, Poisson, Poisson process, discrete uniform, uniform, gamma, exponential, Weibull, Pareto, normal. Joint distributions: Multinomial, extended hypergeometric, joint continuous distributions. Marginal distributions. Independent random variables. Conditional distributions. Covariance, correlation. Conditional expected values. Transformation of random variables: Convolution formula. Order statistics. Stochastic convergence: Convergence in distribution. Central limit theorem.

Practical applications. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

**WST 221 Mathematical statistics 221**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** WST 211 GS

**Contact time:** 2 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Stochastic convergence: Asymptotic normal distributions, convergence in probability. Statistics and sampling distributions: Chi-squared distribution. Distribution of the sample mean and sample variance for random samples from a normal population. T-distribution. F-distribution. Beta distribution. Point estimation: Method of moments. Maximum likelihood estimation. Unbiased estimators. Uniform minimum variance unbiased estimators. Cramer-Rao inequality. Efficiency. Consistency. Asymptotic relative efficiency. Bayes estimators. Sufficient statistics. Completeness. The exponential class. Confidence intervals. Test of statistical hypotheses. Reliability and survival distributions. Practical applications. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

**WST 311 Multivariate analysis 311**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

Multivariate statistical distributions: Moments of a distribution, moment generating functions, independence. Multivariate normal distribution: Conditional distributions, partial and multiple correlations. Multinomial and multivariate Poisson distributions: Asymptotic normality and estimation of parameters. Distribution of quadratic forms in normal variables. Multivariate normal samples: Estimation of the mean vector and covariance matrix, estimation of correlation coefficients, distribution of the sample mean, sample covariance matrix and sample correlation coefficients. The linear model: Models of full rank, least squares estimators, test of hypotheses. Practical applications: Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and interpretation of the output.

**WST 312 Stochastic processes 312****Academic organisation:** Statistics**Prerequisite:** WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double Medium**Credits:** 18**Module content:**

Definition of a stochastic process. Stationarity. Covariance stationary. Markov property. Random walk. Brownian motion. Markov chains. Chapman-Kolmogorov equations. Recurrent and transient states. First passage time. Occupation times. Markov jump processes. Poisson process. Birth and death processes. Structures of processes. Structure of the time-homogeneous Markov jump process. Applications in insurance. Practical statistical modelling, analysis and simulation using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

**WST 321 Time-series analysis 321****Academic organisation:** Statistics**Prerequisite:** WST 211, WST 221, WST 311 GS, WTW 211GS and WTW 218 GS**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double Medium**Credits:** 18**Module content:**

Stationary and non-stationary univariate time-series. Properties of autoregressive moving average (ARMA) and outoregressive integrated moving average (ARIMA) processes. Identification, estimation and diagnostic testing of a time-series model. Forecasting. Multivariate time-series. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages.

**WST 322 Actuarial statistics 322****Academic organisation:** Statistics**Prerequisite:** WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211GS and WTW 218 GS**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double Medium**Credits:** 18**Module content:**

Decision theory. Loss distributions. Reinsurance. Risk models. Ruin theory. Credibility theory. Methods to forecast future claim numbers and amounts. The generalised linear model: Exponential family, mean and variance, link functions, deviance and residual analysis, test statistics, log-linear and logit models. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages.

### **WST 362 Mathematical statistics 362**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

Distribution-free methods: One, two and multi-sample rank tests. Linear rank test statistics with applications. Rank correlation. Asymptotic relative efficiency. Student seminars. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

### **WTW 114 Calculus 114**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** Refer to Regulation 1.2(b)

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220). Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 114, WTW 158, WTW 134.

Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, evaluating definite integrals using anti-derivatives, the substitution rule.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 115 Discrete structures 115**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** Refer to Regulation 1.2(b)

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Propositional logic: truth tables, logical equivalence, implication, arguments. Mathematical induction and well-ordering principle. Introduction to set theory. Counting techniques: elementary probability, multiplication and addition rules, permutations and combinations, binomial theorem, inclusion-exclusion rule.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 126 Linear algebra 126**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** Refer to Regulation 1.2(b)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 211).

Vector algebra with applications, matrix algebra, systems of linear equations, the vector

space  $R_n$ , bases, determinants. Mathematical induction. Complex numbers and factorisation of polynomials.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 128 Calculus 128**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 114 GS

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 8

#### **Module content:**

\*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220).

Integration techniques. Applications of integration. The formal definition of a limit. The fundamental theorem of Calculus and applications. Parametric and polar equations. Vector functions of one variable, quadratic curves. Introduction to functions of several variables and partial derivatives.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 133 Precalculus 133**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** As for BSc Four-year programme and BCom (Extended programme)

**Contact time:** 1ppw 1tpw 5lpw Foundation course

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

#### **Module content:**

Real numbers, elementary set notation, exponents and radicals. Algebraic expressions, fractional expressions, linear and quadratic equations, inequalities. Coordinate geometry: lines, circles. Functions: definition, notation, piecewise defined functions, absolute value, domain and range, graphs, transformations of functions, symmetry, even and odd functions, combining functions, one-to-one functions and inverses, polynomial functions and zeros.

Sequences, summation notation, arithmetic, geometric sequences, infinite geometric series, annuities and instalments. Degrees and radians, unit circle, trigonometric functions, fundamental identities, trigonometric graphs, trigonometric identities, double-angle, half-angle formulae, inverse trigonometric functions, trigonometric equations, applications.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 143 Calculus 143**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 133

**Contact time:** 4 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

#### **Module content:**

Functions: exponential and logarithmic functions, natural exponential and logarithmic functions, exponential and logarithmic laws, exponential and logarithmic exponential and logarithmic equations, compound interest. Limits: concept of a limit, finding limits numerically and graphically, finding limits algebraically, limit laws without proofs, squeeze theorem without proof, one-sided limits, infinite limits, limits at infinity, vertical, horizontal and slant asymptotes, substitution rule, continuity, laws for continuity without proofs.

Differentiation: average and instantaneous change, definition of derivative, differentiation rules without proofs, derivatives of polynomials, chain rule for differentiation, derivatives of trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions, applications of differentiation: extreme values, critical numbers, monotone functions, first derivative test, optimisation.  
*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 211 Linear algebra 211**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 126

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

This is an introduction to linear algebra on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Matrices and linear equations, linear combinations and spans, linear independence, subspaces, basis and dimension, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, similarity and diagonalisation of matrices, linear transformations.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 218 Calculus 218**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 114 , WTW 126 and WTW 128

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Calculus of multivariable functions, directional derivatives. Extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Multiple integrals, polar, cylindrical and spherical coordinates.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 220 Analysis 220**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 114 and WTW 128

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Properties of real numbers. Analysis of sequences and series of real numbers. Power series and theorems of convergence. The Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem and the intermediate value theorem. Analysis of real-valued functions on an interval.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 221 Linear algebra 221**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 211

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Abstract vector spaces, change of basis, matrix representation of linear transformations, orthogonality, diagonalisability of symmetric matrices, some applications.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 286 Differential equations 286**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 114, WTW 126 and WTW 128

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Theory and solution methods for ordinary differential equations and initial value problems: separable and linear first-order equations, linear equations of higher order, systems of linear equations. Application to mathematical models. Qualitative analysis of linear systems.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 310 Analysis 310**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 220

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

Topology of finite dimensional spaces: Open and closed sets, compactness, connectedness and completeness. Theorems of Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel. Properties of continuous functions and applications. Integration theory for functions of one real variable. Sequences of functions.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 354 Financial engineering 354**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WST 211, WTW 211 and WTW 218

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

Mean variance portfolio theory. Market equilibrium models such as the capital asset pricing model. Factor models and arbitrage pricing theory. Measures of investment risk. Efficient market hypothesis. Stochastic models of security prices.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

### **WTW 381 Algebra 381**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 114 and WTW 211

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

Group theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, subgroups, permutation groups, isomorphism, order, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, factor groups. Ring theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, ideals, homomorphisms, factor rings, polynomial rings, factorisation of polynomials. Field extensions, applications to straight-edge and compass constructions.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

**WTW 382 Dynamical systems 382**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 218 and WTW 286

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

Matrix exponential function: homogeneous and non-homogeneous linear systems of differential equations. Qualitative analysis of systems: phase portraits, stability, linearisation, energy method and Liapunov's method. Introduction to chaotic systems. Application to real life problems.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

**WTW 383 Numerical analysis 383**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 114, WTW 128 and WTW 211

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

Direct methods for the numerical solution of systems of linear equations, pivoting strategies. Iterative methods for solving systems of linear equations and eigenvalue problems. Iterative methods for solving systems of nonlinear equations. Introduction to optimization. Algorithms for the considered numerical methods are derived and implemented in computer programmes. Complexity of computation is investigated. Error estimates and convergence results are proved.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences.*

E&OE